

# Section 1: 10-K (10-K)

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
FOR THE TRANSITION PERIOD FROM TO

COMMISSION FILE NUMBER: 814-00638

**TICC CAPITAL CORP.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Maryland  
(State of Incorporation)

20-0188736  
(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

8 Sound Shore Drive, Suite 255  
Greenwich, CT 06830  
(Address of principal executive offices) (Zip Code)  
Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (203) 983-5275

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:**

<u>Title of Each Class</u>	<u>Name of Each Exchange On Which Registered</u>
Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share	NASDAQ Global Select Market
6.50% Notes due 2024	NASDAQ Global Select Market

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:**

None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No .

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes  No .

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the Registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No .

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes  No .

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§ 229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of Registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or emerging growth company. See definition of “large accelerated filer,” “accelerated filer,” “smaller reporting company” and “emerging growth company” in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer

Smaller reporting company

(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes  No .

The aggregate market value of common stock held by non-affiliates of the Registrant on June 30, 2017, based on the closing price on that date of \$6.34 on the NASDAQ Global Select Market, was \$307,121,781. For the purposes of calculating this amount only, all directors and executive officers of the Registrant have been treated as affiliates. There were 51,190,017 shares of the Registrant’s common stock outstanding as of February 27, 2018.

---

---

**TICC CAPITAL CORP.**  
**FORM 10-K FOR THE FISCAL YEAR**  
**ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

		<u>Page</u>
<b><u>PART I</u></b>		
<u>ITEM 1.</u>	<u>BUSINESS</u>	<u>1</u>
<u>ITEM 1A.</u>	<u>RISK FACTORS</u>	<u>23</u>
<u>ITEM 1B.</u>	<u>UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS</u>	<u>46</u>
<u>ITEM 2.</u>	<u>PROPERTIES</u>	<u>46</u>
<u>ITEM 3.</u>	<u>LEGAL PROCEEDINGS</u>	<u>46</u>
<u>ITEM 4.</u>	<u>MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES</u>	<u>46</u>
<b><u>PART II</u></b>		
<u>ITEM 5.</u>	<u>MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES</u>	<u>47</u>
<u>ITEM 6.</u>	<u>SELECTED FINANCIAL AND OTHER DATA</u>	<u>50</u>
<u>ITEM 7.</u>	<u>MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</u>	<u>51</u>
<u>ITEM 7A.</u>	<u>QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK</u>	<u>73</u>
<u>ITEM 8.</u>	<u>CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA</u>	<u>74</u>
<u>ITEM 9.</u>	<u>CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE</u>	<u>75</u>
<u>ITEM 9A.</u>	<u>CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES</u>	<u>75</u>
<u>ITEM 9B.</u>	<u>OTHER INFORMATION</u>	<u>75</u>
<b><u>PART III</u></b>		
<u>ITEM 10.</u>	<u>DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE</u>	<u>76</u>
<u>ITEM 11.</u>	<u>EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION</u>	<u>79</u>
<u>ITEM 12.</u>	<u>SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS</u>	<u>80</u>
<u>ITEM 13.</u>	<u>CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE</u>	<u>82</u>
<u>ITEM 14.</u>	<u>PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES</u>	<u>83</u>
<b><u>PART IV</u></b>		
<u>ITEM 15.</u>	<u>EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES</u>	<u>85</u>
<u>ITEM 16.</u>	<u>FORM 10-K SUMMARY</u>	<u>88</u>
<u>SIGNATURES</u>		<u>89</u>

## PART I

### Item 1. Business

TICC Capital Corp. (“TICC,” “Company,” “we,” “us,” or “our”) is a closed-end, non-diversified management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company (“BDC”) under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “1940 Act”). Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio’s total return. Our primary current focus is to seek an attractive risk-adjusted total return by investing primarily in corporate debt securities and collateralized loan obligation (“CLO”) structured finance investments that own corporate debt securities. CLO investments may also include warehouse facilities, which are financing structures intended to aggregate loans that may be used to form the basis of a CLO vehicle. We may also invest in publicly traded debt and/or equity securities. As a BDC, we may not acquire any asset other than “qualifying assets” unless, at the time we make the acquisition, the value of our qualifying assets represents at least 70% of the value of our total assets.

Our capital is generally used by our corporate borrowers to finance organic growth, acquisitions, recapitalizations and working capital. Our investment decisions are based on extensive analysis of potential portfolio companies’ business operations supported by an in-depth understanding of the quality of their recurring revenues and cash flow, variability of costs and the inherent value of their assets, including proprietary intangible assets and intellectual property. In making our CLO investments, we consider the indenture structure for that vehicle, its operating characteristics and compliance with its various indenture provisions, as well as its corporate loan-based collateral pool.

We generally expect to invest between \$5.0 million and \$50.0 million in each of our portfolio investments, although this investment size may vary as the size of our capital base changes and market conditions warrant. We invest in both fixed and variable interest rate structures. We expect that our investment portfolio will be diversified among a large number of investments with few investments, if any, exceeding 5% of the total portfolio.

The structures of our investments will vary and we seek to invest across a wide range of different industries. We seek to invest in entities that, as a general matter, have been operating for at least one year prior to the date of our investment and that will, at the time of our investment, have employees and revenues, and which are cash flow positive. Many of these companies are expected to have financial backing provided by other financial or strategic sponsors at the time we make an investment. The portfolio companies in which we invest, however, will generally be considered below investment grade, and their debt securities may in turn be referred to as “junk.” A portion of our investment portfolio may consist of debt investments for which issuers are not required to make significant principal payments until the maturity of the senior loans, which could result in a substantial loss to us if such issuers are unable to refinance or repay their debt at maturity. In addition, many of the debt securities we hold typically contain interest reset provisions that may make it more difficult for a borrower to repay the loan, heightening the risk that we may lose all or part of our investment.

We also purchase portions of equity and junior debt tranches of CLO vehicles. Substantially all of the CLO vehicles in which we may invest would be deemed to be investment companies under the 1940 Act but for the exceptions set forth in section 3(c)(1) or section 3(c)(7). Other than CLO vehicles, we do not intend to invest, and we would be limited to 15% of our net assets if we did invest, in any types of entities that rely on the exceptions set forth in section 3(c)(1) or section 3(c)(7) of the 1940 Act. Structurally, CLO vehicles are entities that are formed to originate and manage a portfolio of loans. The loans within the CLO vehicle are limited to loans which meet established credit criteria and are subject to concentration limitations in order to limit a CLO vehicle’s exposure to a single credit. A CLO vehicle is formed by raising various classes or “tranches” of debt (with the most senior tranches being rated “AAA” to the most junior tranches typically being rated “BB” or “B”) and equity. The tranches of CLO vehicles rated “BB” or “B” may be referred to as “junk.” The equity of a CLO vehicle is generally required to absorb the CLO’s losses before any of the CLO’s other tranches, yet it also has the lowest level of payment priority among the CLO’s tranches; therefore, the equity is typically the riskiest of CLO investments which, if it were rated, may also be referred to as “junk.” We primarily focus on investing in the junior tranches and the equity of CLO vehicles. The CLO vehicles which we focus on are collateralized primarily by senior secured loans made to companies whose debt is unrated or is rated below investment grade, and generally have very little or no direct exposure to real estate, mortgage loans or to pools of consumer-based debt, such as credit card receivables or auto loans. However, there can be no assurance that the collateral securing such senior secured loans would satisfy all of the unpaid principal and interest of our investment in the CLO vehicle in the event of default and the junior tranches, especially the equity tranches, of CLO vehicles are the last tranches to be paid, if at all, in the event of a default. Our investment strategy may also include warehouse facilities, which are financing structures intended to aggregate loans that may be used to form the basis of a CLO vehicle.

We have historically borrowed funds to make investments and may continue to do so. As a result, we are exposed to the risks of leverage, which may be considered a speculative investment technique. Borrowings, also known as leverage, magnify the potential for gain and loss on amounts invested and therefore increase the risks associated with investing in our securities. In addition, the costs associated with our borrowings, including any increase in the management fee payable to our investment adviser, TICC Management, LLC (“TICC Management”), will be borne by our common stockholders.

### **6.50% Unsecured Notes**

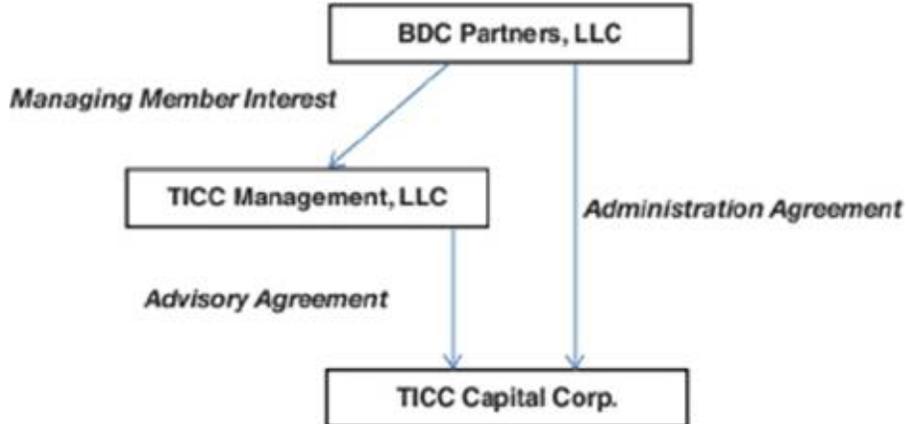
On April 12, 2017, we completed an underwritten public offering of approximately \$64.4 million in aggregate principal amount of our 6.50% unsecured notes due 2024, or the “6.50% Unsecured Notes.” The 6.50% Unsecured Notes will mature on March 30, 2024, and may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time or from time to time at our option on or after March 30, 2020. The 6.50% Unsecured Notes bear interest at a rate of 6.50% per year payable quarterly on March 30, June 30, September 30, and December 30 of each year. The 6.50% Unsecured Notes are listed on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the trading symbol “TICCL.”

### **Organizational and Regulatory Structure**

Our investment activities are managed by TICC Management. TICC Management is an investment adviser registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended (the “Advisers Act”). TICC Management is owned by BDC Partners, LLC (“BDC Partners”), its managing member, and Charles M. Royce, a member of our Board of Directors who holds a minority, non-controlling interest in TICC Management. Jonathan H. Cohen, our Chief Executive Officer, and Saul B. Rosenthal, our President and Chief Operating Officer, directly or indirectly own or control all of the outstanding equity interests of BDC Partners. Under the investment advisory agreement, we have agreed to pay TICC Management an annual base management fee based on our gross assets as well as an incentive fee based on our performance. See “Investment Advisory Agreement”.

We were founded in July 2003 and completed an initial public offering of shares of our common stock in November 2003. We are a Maryland corporation and a closed-end, non-diversified management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act. As a BDC, we are required to meet certain regulatory tests, including the requirement to invest at least 70% of our total assets in eligible portfolio companies. See “Regulation as a Business Development Company.” In addition, we have elected to be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes, and intend to qualify annually, as a regulated investment company (“RIC”) under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”).

Set forth below is a chart detailing our organizational structure.



Our headquarters are located at 8 Sound Shore Drive, Suite 255, Greenwich, Connecticut and our telephone number is (203) 983-5275.

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”). This information is available on our website at <http://www.ticc.com>. You can inspect any materials we file with the SEC, without charge, at the SEC’s Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the Public Reference Room. The information we file with the SEC is available free of charge by contacting us at 8 Sound Shore Drive, Suite 255, Greenwich, CT 06830 or by telephone at (203) 983-5275. The SEC also maintains a website that contains reports, proxy statements and other information regarding registrants, including us, that file such information electronically with the SEC. The address of the SEC’s website is <http://www.sec.gov>. Information contained on our website or on the SEC’s website about us is not incorporated into this report and you should not consider information contained on our website or on the SEC’s website to be part of this report.

## **MARKET OVERVIEW AND OPPORTUNITY**

2017 represented a period of continued strength in the markets in which we participate. From January 1, 2017 to December 31, 2017, the LSTA Corporate Loan index remained stable, trading at approximately 98% of par. At the same time, corporate loan default rates remained at low levels, providing investors with a generally lower-risk, lower-return corporate debt environment. Both our corporate loan and CLO portfolios had strong performance during 2017. During 2017, tighter leveraged loans credit spreads reduced the weighted average spreads of the loan assets in our CLO investments. The current market environment has also resulted in tighter CLO liability spreads presenting us with ongoing refinancing as well as resetting opportunities. A “reset” is conducted via an optional redemption via refinancing in most CLO indentures. In addition to refinancing the debt tranches of the CLO, a “reset” typically includes modifications of the structure and changes to the indenture including but not limited to: the stated maturity of the debt tranches, the reinvestment period, the non-call period, collateral quality tests, overcollateralization and interest coverage tests and other various provisions of the indenture. With both CLO collateral and liability spreads at nearly the tightest levels since the 2008 credit crisis, and with 3-month LIBOR at approximately 1.7% as of the end of 2017, we believe that the CLO asset class is currently well positioned for any widening of spreads and/or dislocation in the market.

As we executed our strategy of rotating out of more broadly-syndicated corporate loans into a combination of club deals and narrowly-syndicated loans through purchases in both the primary and secondary markets, we remained mindful of maintaining overall portfolio liquidity. Club deals are corporate loans that are not broadly syndicated, are generally not very liquid, and are typically held by a small number of unique institutional investors. We believe this strategy allowed us to maintain corporate debt investments which had sufficient liquidity to be sold (if necessary) in order to take advantage of market opportunities. We ended 2017 with approximately \$30.0 million of cash on our balance sheet, after the maturity and repayment of our Convertible Notes in November 2017.

During 2017 we took steps to increase shareholder value in multiple ways. We significantly reduced our overall debt, rotated into higher-yielding corporate loan assets and rotated our CLO portfolio with a view towards maximizing our expected near and longer-term total returns.

We continue to view our mandate as maximizing the risk-adjusted return on our shareholders’ investment in TICC. As such, we have and continue to focus on portfolio-management strategies designed to maximize our total return, as opposed to generating a certain level of income over a particular timeframe. We view the market opportunity currently available to us as strong and, as a permanent capital vehicle, we have historically been able to take a longer-term view towards our investments. We believe this perspective served us well in 2017.

## **COMPETITIVE ADVANTAGES**

We believe that we are well positioned to provide financing to corporate borrowers and structured finance vehicles that, in turn, provide capital to corporate borrowers for the following reasons:

- Expertise in credit analysis and monitoring investments; and
- Established transaction sourcing network.

### ***Expertise in credit analysis and monitoring investments***

While our investment focus is on middle-market companies, we have invested, and in the future will likely continue to invest, in larger and smaller companies and in other investment structures on an opportunistic basis, including CLO investment vehicles. We believe our experience in analyzing middle-market companies and CLO investment structures, as

detailed in the biographies of TICC Management's senior investment professionals, affords us a sustainable competitive advantage over lenders with limited experience in investing in these markets. In particular, we have expertise in evaluating the investment merits of middle-market companies as well as the structural features of CLO investments, and monitoring the credit risk of such investments after closing until full repayment.

- Jonathan H. Cohen, our Chief Executive Officer, has more than 25 years of experience in debt and equity research and investment. Mr. Cohen has also served as Chief Executive Officer and a Director of Oxford Lane Capital Corp. (NasdaqGS: OXLC), a registered closed-end fund, and as Chief Executive Officer of its investment adviser, Oxford Lane Management, since 2010. Mr. Cohen has also served since 2015 as the Chief Executive Officer of Oxford Bridge Management, the investment adviser to Oxford Bridge, LLC, a private investment fund. Mr. Cohen previously managed technology equity research groups at Wit Capital, Merrill Lynch, UBS and Smith Barney. Mr. Cohen is a member of the Board of Trustees of Connecticut College. Mr. Cohen received a B.A. in Economics from Connecticut College and an M.B.A. from Columbia University.
- Saul B. Rosenthal, our President and Chief Operating Officer, has 18 years of experience in the capital markets, with a focus on middle-market transactions. In addition, Mr. Rosenthal has served as President and a Director of Oxford Lane Capital Corp. (NasdaqGS: OXLC), a registered closed-end fund, and as President of Oxford Lane Management, since 2010. Mr. Rosenthal has also served since 2015 as President of Oxford Bridge Management, the investment adviser to Oxford Bridge, LLC, a private investment fund. Mr. Rosenthal was previously an attorney at the law firm of Shearman & Sterling LLP. Mr. Rosenthal serves on the boards of Lift Forward, Inc., the National Museum of Mathematics and YPO New York City. Mr. Rosenthal received a B.S., magna cum laude, from the Wharton School of the University of Pennsylvania, a J.D. from Columbia University Law School, where he was a Harlan Fiske Stone Scholar, and a LL.M. (Taxation) from New York University School of Law.
- Darryl Monasebian is the Executive Vice President and head of risk and portfolio management of TICC Management, and also holds those same positions at Oxford Lane Management, the investment adviser to Oxford Lane Capital Corp. and Oxford Bridge Management, the investment adviser to Oxford Bridge, LLC. Prior to joining TICC Management, Mr. Monasebian was a director in the Merchant Banking Group at BNP Paribas, and prior to that he was a director at Swiss Bank Corporation and a senior account officer at Citibank. He began his business career at Metropolitan Life Insurance Company as an investment analyst in the Corporate Investments Department. Mr. Monasebian received a B.S. in Management Science/Operations Research from Case Western Reserve University and a Masters of Business Administration from Boston University's Graduate School of Management.
- Debdeep Maji is a Senior Managing Director of TICC Management, and also holds the same position at Oxford Lane Management, the investment adviser to Oxford Lane Capital Corp. and at Oxford Bridge Management, the investment adviser to Oxford Bridge, LLC. Mr. Maji graduated from the Jerome Fisher Program in Management and Technology at the University of Pennsylvania where he received a Bachelor of Science degree in Economics from the Wharton School (and was designated a Joseph Wharton Scholar) and a Bachelor of Applied Science from the School of Engineering.
- Kevin Yonon is a Managing Director of TICC Management, and also holds the same position at Oxford Lane Management, the investment adviser to Oxford Lane Capital Corp. and at Oxford Bridge Management, the investment adviser to Oxford Bridge, LLC. Previously, Mr. Yonon was an Associate at Deutsche Bank Securities and prior to that he was an Analyst at Blackstone Mezzanine Partners. Before joining Blackstone, he worked as an Analyst at Merrill Lynch in the Mergers & Acquisitions group. Mr. Yonon received a B.S. in Economics with concentrations in Finance and Accounting from the Wharton School at the University of Pennsylvania, where he graduated magna cum laude, and an M.B.A. from the Harvard Business School.

### ***Established deal sourcing network***

Through the investment professionals of TICC Management, we have extensive contacts and sources from which to generate investment opportunities. These contacts and sources include private equity funds, companies, brokers and bankers. We believe that senior professionals of TICC Management have developed strong relationships within the investment community over their years within the banking, investment management and equity research fields.

## INVESTMENT PROCESS

### *Identification*

We identify opportunities in the CLO market through our network of brokers, dealers, agent banks, collateral managers and sponsors. We believe that we have developed an infrastructure that provides us with a competitive advantage in locating and acquiring attractive CLO opportunities. We believe that we also have an active pipeline of deal flow, particularly through multiple CLO trading desks. The CLO vehicles which we focus on are collateralized primarily by senior secured loans made to companies whose debt is unrated or is rated below investment grade, and generally have very little or no direct exposure to real estate, mortgage loans or to pools of consumer-based debt, such as credit card receivables or auto loans. In screening potential investments in CLO vehicles, our due diligence process generally includes a review of current financial information and projections, review of collateral quality, concentration limitation and coverage test ratios, and a review of the prospective investment's capital structure and the terms and conditions.

We identify and source new prospective corporate debt investments generally through brokers, investment banks and direct company relationships. We have identified several criteria that we believe are important in seeking our investment objective. These criteria provide general guidelines for our investment decisions; however, we do not require each prospective investment to meet all or any specific number of these criteria.

- *Experienced management.* We generally require that our portfolio companies have an experienced management team. We also prefer that our portfolio companies have in place proper incentives to induce management to succeed and to act in concert with our interests as investors, including having equity interests.
- *Significant financial or strategic sponsor and/or strategic partner.* We prefer to invest in companies in which established private equity or venture capital funds or other financial or strategic sponsors have previously invested and are willing to make an ongoing contribution to the management of the business, including participation as board members or as business advisers.
- *Strong competitive position in industry.* We seek to invest in companies that have developed a competitive position within their respective sector or niche of a specific industry.
- *Profitable on a cash flow basis.* We focus on companies that are profitable or nearly profitable on an operating cash flow basis. Typically, we would not expect to invest in start-up companies.
- *Clearly defined exit strategy.* Prior to making a direct corporate equity investment and/or an investment in a debt security that is accompanied by an equity-based security in a portfolio company, we analyze the potential for that company to increase the liquidity of its common equity through a future event that would enable us to realize appreciation, if any, in the value of our equity interest. Liquidity events may include an initial public offering, a merger or an acquisition of the company, a private sale of our equity interest to a third party, or a purchase of our equity position by the company or one of its stockholders.

### *Due Diligence*

Our due diligence process generally includes some or all of the following elements:

#### **Corporate Loans**

##### *Management team and financial sponsor*

- management assessment including a review of management's track record with respect to product development, sales and marketing, mergers and acquisitions, alliances, collaborations, research and development outsourcing and other strategic activities; and
- financial sponsor reputation, track record, experience and knowledge (where a financial sponsor is present in a transaction).

### *Business*

- industry and competitive analysis;
- assessment of likely exit strategies; and
- potential regulatory/legal issues.

### *Financial condition*

- detailed review of the historical financial performance and the quality of earnings;
- development of detailed pro forma financial projections; and
- review of assets and liabilities, including contingent liabilities.

### **Structured Finance Vehicles**

- review of indenture structures;
- review of underlying collateral loans;
- analysis of projected future cash flows; and
- analysis of compliance with covenants.

Contemporaneous with our due diligence process, the investment team presents the investment proposal to our Investment Committee, which currently consists of Messrs. Cohen, Rosenthal and Monasebian. Our Investment Committee reviews and approves each of our portfolio investments.

### ***Investment Characteristics***

In identifying corporate debt investments, we seek to ascertain the asset quality as well as the earnings quality of our prospective portfolio companies. Frequently, we obtain a senior secured position and thus receive a perfected, first or second priority security interest in substantially all of our portfolio companies' assets, which entitles us to a preferred position on payments in the event of liquidation. It should be noted, however, that because we are not primarily an asset-based lender, in the current economic environment, the value of collateral and security interests may dissipate rapidly. In addition, in certain investments we seek loan covenants or to participate in syndicated loans that incorporate loan covenants that assist in the early identification of risk. Our loan documents may include affirmative covenants that require the portfolio company to take specific actions such as: periodic financial reporting; notification of material events and compliance with laws; restrictive covenants that prevent portfolio companies from taking a range of significant actions such as incurring additional indebtedness or making acquisitions without our consent; covenants requiring the portfolio company to maintain or achieve specified financial ratios such as debt to cash flow and interest coverage; and operating covenants requiring them to maintain certain operational benchmarks such as minimum revenue or minimum cash flow. Our loan documents also provide protection against customary events of default such as non-payment, breach of covenant, insolvency and change of control.

In identifying CLO investments, we seek to ascertain the asset quality of the underlying collateral pool, the structural integrity of the CLO liability capital structure, the expected return profile of the CLO equity or debt tranche we are investing in as well as the quality of the prospective collateral manager. The underlying portfolio of each CLO investment is typically diversified across approximately 100 to 250 broadly syndicated loans which are predominantly 1<sup>st</sup> lien senior secured term loans to U.S. corporations. Additionally, these collateral pools typically do not have direct exposure to real estate, mortgages, or consumer-based credit assets. Our investment focus is generally agnostic between the primary and secondary CLO markets. In both markets, we pursue opportunities which we view to have attractive optionality with regards to the ability to refinance or "reset" the CLO liability capital structure at some point in the future. A CLO "reset" typically includes an extension of the CLO's reinvestment period in addition to the refinancing of the CLO liabilities. We continue to prefer CLO equity investments which have longer reinvestment periods which may give CLO managers additional time to rebuild collateral value from potential credit losses as well as take advantage of a potential disruption in the broader credit markets.

## MONITORING RELATIONSHIPS WITH PORTFOLIO COMPANIES

### *Monitoring*

We monitor the financial trends of each portfolio company to assess the appropriate course of action for each investment and to evaluate overall portfolio quality. We closely monitor the status and performance of each individual company on at least a quarterly and, in some cases, a monthly basis.

We have several methods of evaluating and monitoring the performance of our investments, including but not limited to the following:

- assessment of business development success, and the portfolio company's overall adherence to its business plan; and
- review of monthly and/or quarterly financial statements and financial projections for portfolio companies.

In addition, we may from time to time identify investments that require closer monitoring or become workout assets. In such cases, we will develop a strategy for workout assets and periodically gauge our progress against that strategy. As a private debt holder, we may incur losses from our investing activities from time to time; however, we attempt, where possible, to work with troubled portfolio companies in order to recover as much of our investments as is practicable.

### *Portfolio Grading*

We have developed a credit grading system to monitor the quality of our debt investment portfolio. We use an investment rating scale of 1 to 5. The following table provides a description of the conditions associated with each debt investment. Equity securities, including CLO equity tranches, are not graded.

<b>Grade</b>	<b>Summary Description</b>
1	Company is ahead of expectations and/or outperforming financial covenant requirements of the specific tranche and such trend is expected to continue.
2	Full repayment of the outstanding amount of TICC's cost basis and interest is expected for the specific tranche.
3	Closer monitoring is required. Full repayment of the outstanding amount of TICC's cost basis and interest is expected for the specific tranche.
4	A loss of interest income has occurred or is expected to occur and, in most cases, the investment is placed on non-accrual status. Full repayment of the outstanding amount of TICC's cost basis is expected for the specific tranche.
5	Full repayment of the outstanding amount of TICC's cost basis is not expected for the specific tranche and the investment is placed on non-accrual status.

### *Significant Managerial Assistance*

As a BDC, we are required to offer significant managerial assistance to portfolio companies. This assistance, were it to be accepted, would typically involve monitoring the operations of portfolio companies, participating in their board and management meetings, consulting with and advising their officers and providing other organizational and financial guidance.

### *Portfolio Overview*

We seek to create a portfolio that includes primarily CLO investments, senior secured loans, senior subordinated and junior subordinated debt investments, as well as warrants and other equity instruments we may receive in connection with such debt investments. We generally expect to invest between \$5 million and \$50 million in each of our portfolio companies. We expect that our investment portfolio will be diversified among a large number of investments with few investments, if any, exceeding 5% of the total portfolio.

The following is a representative list of the industries in which we are invested:

- Structured Finance
- Telecommunication Services
- Business Services
- Printing and Publishing
- Financial Intermediaries
- Software
- Consumer Services
- Diversified Insurance
- IT Consulting
- Logistics
- Computer Hardware
- Aerospace and Defense
- Education
- Healthcare

During the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017, we purchased approximately \$208.8 million of investments, comprised of approximately 51.2% in CLO equity, 45.2% in senior secured notes, 2.2% in CLO debt, and 1.4% in all other securities. At December 31, 2017, our portfolio was invested in approximately 57.9% in senior secured notes, 37.3% in CLO equity, 1.1% in CLO debt, 3.5% in equity, and 0.2% in subordinated debt.

## TEN LARGEST PORTFOLIO INVESTMENTS AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2017

Our ten largest portfolio company investments as of December 31, 2017, based on the combined fair value of the debt and equity securities we hold in each portfolio company, were as follows:

		December 31, 2017		
		(\$ in millions)		
Portfolio Company	Industry	Cost	Fair Value	Fair Value Percentage of Total Portfolio
Premiere Global Services, Inc	Business Services	\$ 24.2	\$ 24.7	5.9%
Birch Communications, Inc	Telecommunication Services	20.6	20.1	4.8%
Jackson Hewitt Tax Service, Inc	Consumer Services	19.3	19.3	4.6%
UniTek Global Services, Inc	IT Consulting	10.5	18.2	4.3%
Global Tel Link Corp	Telecommunication Services	16.9	17.0	4.1%
Telos CLO 2014-5, Ltd.	Structured Finance	18.3	16.3	3.9%
Intralinks, Inc.	Business Services	15.5	15.5	3.7%
Lighthouse Network, LLC	Financial Intermediaries	15.4	15.4	3.7%
AmeriLife Group LLC	Diversified Insurance	15.3	15.2	3.6%
ECI Software Solutions, Inc.	Software	14.9	14.9	3.6%
		<u>\$ 170.9</u>	<u>\$ 176.6</u>	<u>42.2%</u>

For a description of the factors relevant to the changes in the value of the above portfolio investments for the year ended December 31, 2017, see “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Portfolio Grading.”

Set forth below are descriptions of the ten largest portfolio investments as of December 31, 2017:

### ***Premiere Global Services, Inc.***

Premiere Global Services, Inc. is a provider of audio conferencing, web-based and video collaboration services.

As of December 31, 2017, approximately \$15.6 and \$10.0 million was outstanding on our first lien and second lien investments, respectively.

### ***Birch Communications, Inc.***

Birch Communications, Inc. is a provider of internet protocol based voice and data communications, cloud and managed services to small and medium sized businesses, mid-market and enterprise customers.

As of December 31, 2017, approximately \$21.2 million was outstanding on our investment held in the first lien secured notes.

### ***Jackson Hewitt Tax Services, Inc.***

Jackson Hewitt Tax Service, Inc. is a provider of federal and state tax return preparation services through franchised and company-owned retail stores and kiosks located throughout the U.S.

As of December 31, 2017, approximately \$19.6 million was outstanding on our investment in first lien notes.

### ***UniTek Global Services, Inc.***

UniTek Global Services, Inc. is a full-service provider of permanently outsourced infrastructure services.

As of December 31, 2017, approximately \$2.6 and \$0.8 million was outstanding on our first lien and subordinated debt investments, respectively. As of December 31, 2017, approximately 3.0 million, 5.7 million, and 0.2 million shares were outstanding on our senior preferred equity, preferred equity, and warrants investments, respectively.

### ***Global Tel Link Corp.***

Global Tel Link Corp. is a provider of telecom and technology products and services used by inmates, investigators and administrators in the U.S. corrections industry.

As of December 31, 2017, approximately \$17.0 million was outstanding on our investment in second lien notes.

### ***Telos CLO 2014-5, Ltd.***

Telos CLO 2014-5, Ltd is a collateralized loan obligation investing primarily in U.S.-based senior secured loans.

As of December 31, 2017, approximately \$28.5 million remained outstanding on our investment.

### ***Intralinks, Inc.***

Intralinks, Inc. is a provider of cloud-based secured virtual data rooms.

As of December 31, 2017, approximately \$5.0 and \$10.6 million was outstanding on our first lien and second lien investments, respectively.

### ***Lighthouse Network, LLC***

Lighthouse Network is a non-bank merchant acquirer and Integrated Point-of-Sale service provider that focuses on the small and medium-sized business segment in the U.S.

As of December 31, 2017, approximately \$3.5 and \$12.0 million was outstanding on our first lien and second lien investments, respectively.

### ***AmeriLife Group LLC***

AmeriLife Group LLC is an independent distributor of health, fixed annuity, life and supplemental insurance products for the senior market (age 65 and over), also providing product development and third party administrative services to insurance carriers.

As of December 31, 2017, approximately \$15.4 million remained outstanding on our investment in first lien notes.

### ***ECI Software Solutions, Inc.***

ECi Software Solutions is a global end-to-end provider of enterprise resource planning software to small- and medium-sized businesses.

As of December 31, 2017, approximately \$15.0 million remained outstanding on our investment in the second lien notes.

## **INVESTMENT ADVISORY AGREEMENT**

### ***Management Services***

TICC Management serves as our investment adviser. TICC Management is registered as an investment adviser under the Advisers Act. Subject to the overall supervision of our Board of Directors, TICC Management manages our day-to-day operations and provides investment advisory services to us. Under the terms of our Investment Advisory Agreement with TICC Management (the "Investment Advisory Agreement"), TICC Management:

- determines the composition of our portfolio, the nature and timing of the changes to our portfolio and the manner of implementing such changes;
- identifies, evaluates and negotiates the structure of the investments we make;

- closes, monitors and services the investments we make; and
- determines what securities we will purchase, retain or sell.

TICC Management's services under the Investment Advisory Agreement are not exclusive, and it is free to furnish similar services to other entities so long as its services to us are not impaired. TICC Management has agreed that, during the term of its Investment Advisory Agreement with us, it will not serve as investment adviser to any other public or private entity that utilizes a principal investment strategy of providing debt financing to middle-market companies similar to those we target.

### ***Management Fee***

We pay TICC Management a fee for its services under the Investment Advisory Agreement consisting of two components — a base management fee (the "Base Fee") and an incentive fee. The cost of both the Base Fee payable to TICC Management and any incentive fees earned by TICC Management are ultimately borne by our common stockholders.

Through March 31, 2016, the Base Fee was calculated at an annual rate of 2.00%. Effective April 1, 2016, the Base Fee is currently calculated at an annual rate of 1.50%. The Base Fee is payable quarterly in arrears, and is calculated based on the average value of our gross assets at the end of the two most recently completed calendar quarters, and appropriately adjusted for any equity or debt capital raises, repurchases or redemptions during the current calendar quarter (however, no Base Fee will be payable on the cash proceeds received by us in connection with any share of debt issuances until such proceeds have been invested in accordance with our investment objective). Accordingly, the Base Fee will be payable regardless of whether the value of our gross assets has decreased during the quarter. The Base Fee for any partial quarter will be appropriately prorated.

The incentive fee has two parts: the net investment income incentive fee and the capital gains incentive fee. The net investment income incentive fee is calculated and payable quarterly in arrears based on the amount by which (x) the "Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income" for the immediately preceding calendar quarter exceeds (y) the "Preferred Return Amount" for calendar quarter. For this purpose, "Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income" means interest income, dividend income and any other income (including any accrued income that we have not yet received in cash and any other fees such as commitment, origination, structuring, diligence and consulting fees or other fees that we receive from portfolio companies) accrued during the calendar quarter, minus our operating expenses accrued the calendar quarter (including the Base Fee, expenses payable under a separate agreement with BDC Partners (the "Administration Agreement") and any interest expense and dividends paid on any issued and outstanding preferred stock, but excluding the incentive fee). "Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income" includes, in the case of investments with a deferred interest feature (such as original issue discount, debt instruments with payment-in-kind ("PIK") interest and zero coupon securities), accrued income that we have not yet received in cash. TICC Management will not be under any obligation to reimburse us for any part of the incentive fee it received that was based on accrued income that we never receive as a result of a default by an entity on the obligation that resulted in the accrual of such income. "Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income" does not include any realized gains, realized losses or unrealized appreciation or depreciation. Given that this portion of the incentive fee is payable without regard to any gain, loss or unrealized depreciation that may occur during the quarter, this portion of TICC Management's incentive fee may be payable notwithstanding a decline in net asset value that quarter.

From January 1, 2005 through March 31, 2016, the "Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income," which was expressed as a rate of return on the value of our net assets at the end of the immediately preceding calendar quarter, was compared to one-fourth of an annual hurdle rate that was determined as of the immediately preceding December 31 by adding 5.00% to the interest rate then payable on the most recently issued five-year U.S. Treasury Notes, up to a maximum annual hurdle rate of 10.00%. The annual hurdle used to calculate the "Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income" for the quarter ended March 31, 2016 was 6.76%.

Effective April 1, 2016, a "Preferred Return Amount" is calculated on a quarterly basis by multiplying 1.75% by the Company's net asset value at the end of the immediately preceding calendar quarter. The net investment income incentive fee is then calculated as follows: (a) no net investment income incentive fee is payable to TICC Management in any calendar quarter in which the "Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income" does not exceed the "Preferred Return Amount"; (b) 100% of the "Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income" for such quarter, if any, that exceeds the "Preferred Return Amount" but is less than or equal to a "Catch-Up Amount" determined on a quarterly basis by multiplying 2.1875% by TICC's net asset value at the end of such calendar quarter; and (c) for any quarter in which the "Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income" exceeds the "Catch-Up Amount," the net investment income incentive fee will be 20% of the amount of the "Pre-Incentive Fee Net

Investment Income” for such quarter. There is no accumulation of amounts from quarter to quarter for the “Preferred Return Amount,” and accordingly there is no claw back of amounts previously paid to TICC Management if the “Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income” for subsequent quarters is below the quarterly “Preferred Return Amount,” and there is no delay of payment of incentive fees to TICC Management if the “Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income” for prior quarters is below the quarterly “Preferred Return Amount” for the quarter for which the calculation is being made.

In addition, effective April 1, 2016, the calculation of the Company’s net investment income incentive fee is subject to a total return requirement (the “Total Return Requirement”), which provides that a net investment income incentive fee will not be payable to TICC Management except to the extent 20% of the “cumulative net increase in net assets resulting from operations” (which is the amount, if positive, of the sum of the “Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income,” realized gains and losses and unrealized appreciation and depreciation) during the calendar quarter for which such fees are being calculated and the eleven (11) preceding quarters (or if shorter, the number of quarters since April 1, 2016) exceeds the cumulative net investment income incentive fees accrued and/or paid for such eleven (11) preceding quarters (or if shorter, the number of quarters since April 1, 2016). Under the revised fee structure, under no circumstances will the aggregate fees earned from April 1, 2016 by TICC Management in any quarterly period be higher than the aggregate fees that would have been earned prior to the adoption of these changes.

The capital gains part of the incentive fee is determined and payable in arrears as of the end of each calendar year (or upon termination of the Investment Advisory Agreement, as of the termination date), and equals 20% of our “Incentive Fee Capital Gains,” which consists of our realized capital gains for each calendar year, computed net of all realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation for that calendar year. For accounting purposes under U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (“GAAP”), the capital gains incentive fee calculated is based on a hypothetical liquidation of the Company. In such a calculation, in order to reflect the theoretical capital gains incentive fee that would be payable for a given period as if all unrealized gains were realized, we will accrue a capital gains incentive fee based upon net realized gains and unrealized depreciation for that calendar year (in accordance with the terms of the Investment Advisory Agreement), plus unrealized appreciation on investments held at the end of the period. It should be noted that a fee so calculated and accrued would not necessarily be payable under the Investment Advisory Agreement, and may never be paid based upon the computation of capital gains incentive fees in subsequent periods. Amounts paid under the Investment Advisory Agreement will be consistent with the formula reflected in the Investment Advisory Agreement. See “Investment Advisory Agreement.” We are not currently invested in swaps or other derivatives. To the extent the Company enters into any swaps or derivatives in the future, for purposes of computing the capital gains incentive fee, TICC Management will become entitled to a capital gains incentive fee only upon the termination or disposition of a swap or derivative, at which point all net gains and losses of the underlying loans constituting the reference assets of the swap or derivative will be realized. For purposes of computing the incentive fee on income, the TICC Management would not be entitled to an incentive fee on income with respect to a swap or derivative. Any unrealized appreciation on such swap or derivative would be reflected in total assets on the Company’s consolidated balance sheet and included in the computation of the base management fee.

#### **Example 1: Net Investment Income Portion of Incentive Fee for Each Calendar Quarter**

Alternative 1

##### ***Assumptions***

Investment income (including interest, dividends, fees, etc.) = 1.25%

Quarterly Hurdle rate = 1.75%

Management fee<sup>(1)</sup> = 0.375%

Other expenses (legal, accounting, custodian, transfer agent, etc.) = 0.2%

Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income (investment income – (management fee + other expenses)) = 0.675%

Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income does not exceed hurdle rate, therefore there is no income-related incentive fee.

Alternative 2

**Assumptions**

Quarterly Investment income (including interest, dividends, fees, etc.) = 2.50%

Quarterly Hurdle rate = 1.75%

Management fee<sup>(1)</sup> = 0.375%

Quarterly Other expenses (legal, accounting, custodian, transfer agent, etc.) = 0.2%

Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income (investment income – (management fee + other expenses)) = 1.925%

The Total Return Requirement is met (no net investment income incentive fee would be payable if the Total Return Requirement were not met).

The aggregate fees that would have been earned prior to the adoption of the April 1, 2016 changes, as described above, exceed the current aggregate fees.

Incentive fee = 100% \* Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income in excess of the hurdle rate but less than 2.1875% and 20% of any Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income thereafter.

$$= 100\% * (1.925\% - 1.75\%)$$

$$= 100\% * 0.175\%$$

$$= 0.175\%$$

Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income exceeds the hurdle rate but is less than 2.1875%. Therefore the income-related incentive fee is 0.175%.

Alternative 3

**Assumptions**

Quarterly Investment income (including interest, dividends, fees, etc.) = 4.00%

Quarterly Hurdle rate = 1.75%

Management fee<sup>(1)</sup> = 0.375%

Quarterly Other expenses (legal, accounting, custodian, transfer agent, etc.) = 0.2%

Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income (investment income – (management fee + other expenses)) = 3.425%

The Total Return Requirement is met (no net investment income incentive fee would be payable if the Total Return Requirement were not met).

The aggregate fees that would have been earned prior to the adoption of the April 1, 2016 changes, as described above, exceed the current aggregate fees.

Incentive fee = 100% \* Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income in excess of the hurdle rate but less than 2.1875% and 20% of any Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income thereafter.

$$= 100\% * (2.1875\% - 1.75\%) + 20\% * (3.425\% - 2.1875\%)$$

$$= 100\% * 0.4375\% + 20\% * 1.2375\%$$

$$= 0.4375\% + 0.2475\%$$

$$= 0.685\%$$

Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income exceeds the hurdle rate and 2.1875%. Therefore the income-related incentive fee is 0.685%.

---

(1) Represents 1.50% annualized management fee.

## Example 2: Capital Gains Portion of Incentive Fee<sup>(\*)</sup>

Capital Gains Incentive Fee = 20% × Incentive Fee Capital Gains (*i.e., our realized capital gains for each calendar year, computed net of all realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation for that calendar year*)

### Assumptions:

- Year 1 = no realized capital gains or losses
- Year 2 = 9% realized capital gains, 0% realized capital losses, 1% unrealized depreciation and 0% unrealized appreciation
- Year 3 = 12% realized capital gains, 0% realized capital losses, 2% unrealized depreciation and 2% unrealized appreciation

Year 1 incentive fee

- Total Incentive Fee Capital Gains = 0
- No capital gains incentive fee paid to TICC Management in Year 1

Year 2 incentive fee

- Total Incentive Fee Capital Gains = 8%  
(9% realized capital gains less 1% unrealized depreciation)
- Total capital gains incentive fee paid to TICC Management in Year 2  
= 20% × 8%  
= 1.6%

Year 3 incentive fee

- Total Incentive Fee Capital Gains = 10%  
(12% realized capital gains less 2% unrealized depreciation; unrealized appreciation has no effect)
- Total capital gains incentive fee paid to TICC Management in Year 3  
= 20% × 10%  
= 2%

---

(\*) The hypothetical amount of returns shown are based on a percentage of our total net assets and assumes no leverage. There is no guarantee that positive returns will be realized and actual returns may vary from those shown in this example.

### Payment of our Expenses

Our primary operating expenses are the payment of the Base Fee and any incentive fees under the Investment Advisory Agreement and the allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by BDC Partners in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement. Our investment management fee compensates TICC Management for its work in identifying, evaluating, negotiating, executing and servicing our investments. We bear all other expenses of our operations and transactions, including (without limitation) fees and expenses relating to:

- expenses of offering our debt and equity securities;
- the investigation and monitoring of our investments, including expenses and travel fees incurred in connection with investment due diligence and on-site visits;
- the cost of calculating our net asset value (“NAV”);
- the cost of effecting sales and repurchases of shares of our common stock and other securities;
- management and incentive fees payable pursuant to the Investment Advisory Agreement;
- fees payable to third parties relating to, or associated with, making investments and valuing investments (including third-party valuation firms);
- transfer agent, trustee and custodial fees;
- interest payments and other costs related to our borrowings;

- fees and expenses associated with our website, public relations and marketing efforts (including attendance at industry and investor conferences and similar events);
- federal and state registration fees;
- any exchange listing fees;
- federal, state and local taxes;
- independent directors' fees and expenses, including travel expenses, and other costs of Board of Directors' meetings and other costs associated with the performance of independent directors' responsibilities;
- brokerage commissions;
- costs of preparing and mailing proxy statements, stockholders' reports and notices, including annual proxy solicitations and shareholder meetings;
- costs of preparing government filings, including periodic and current reports with the SEC;
- fidelity bond, directors and officers/errors and omissions liability insurance and other insurance premiums; and
- direct costs such as printing, mailing, long distance telephone, staff, independent audits and outside legal costs and all other expenses incurred by either BDC Partners or us in connection with administering our business, including payments under the Administration Agreement that will be based upon our allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by BDC Partners in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including a portion of the rent and the compensation and related expenses of our Chief Financial Officer, our accounting support staff and other administrative support personnel. Related expenses include but are not limited to employee benefit costs, payroll taxes and travel and training expenses. The costs associated with the functions performed by our Chief Compliance Officer are paid directly by us pursuant to the terms of an agreement between the Company and Alaric Compliance Services, LLC.

All of these expenses are ultimately borne by our common stockholders.

All personnel of our investment adviser when and to the extent engaged in providing investment advisory services, and the compensation and related expenses of such personnel allocable to such services, will be provided and paid for by BDC Partners, the investment adviser's managing member.

#### ***Duration and Termination***

Unless earlier terminated as described below, the Investment Advisory Agreement will remain in effect if approved annually by our Board of Directors or by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of our outstanding voting securities, including, in either case, approval by a majority of our directors who are not interested persons. The Investment Advisory Agreement will automatically terminate in the event of its assignment. The Investment Advisory Agreement may be terminated by either party without penalty upon 60 days' written notice to the other. See "Item 1A. Risk Factors — Risks relating to our business and structure — We are dependent upon TICC Management's key management personnel for our future success, particularly Jonathan H. Cohen and Saul B. Rosenthal."

#### ***Indemnification***

The Investment Advisory Agreement provides that, absent willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence in the performance of their respective duties or by reason of the reckless disregard of their respective duties and obligations, TICC Management and its officers, managers, agents, employees, controlling persons, members and any other person or entity affiliated with it, including without limitation BDC Partners, are entitled to indemnification from TICC for any damages, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and amounts reasonably paid in settlement) arising from the rendering of TICC Management's services under the Investment Advisory Agreement or otherwise as an investment adviser of TICC.

## ***Organization of the Investment Adviser***

TICC Management is a Delaware limited liability company that is registered as an investment adviser under the Advisers Act. BDC Partners, a Delaware limited liability company, is TICC Management's managing member and provides it with all personnel necessary to manage our day-to-day operations and provide the services under the Investment Advisory Agreement. The principal address of TICC Management and of BDC Partners is 8 Sound Shore Drive, Suite 255, Greenwich, Connecticut 06830.

BDC Partners is the managing member of TICC Management. Charles M. Royce, a member of our Board of Directors, has a minority, non-controlling interest in TICC Management.

## **ADMINISTRATION AGREEMENT**

Pursuant to a separate Administration Agreement, BDC Partners furnishes us with office facilities, together with equipment and clerical, bookkeeping and record keeping services at such facilities. Under the Administration Agreement, BDC Partners also performs, or oversees the performance of, our required administrative services, which includes being responsible for the financial records which we are required to maintain and preparing reports to our stockholders and reports filed with the SEC. In addition, BDC Partners assists us in determining and publishing our net asset value, overseeing the preparation and filing of our tax returns and the printing and dissemination of reports to our stockholders, and generally overseeing the payment of our expenses and the performance of administrative and professional services rendered to us by others. Payments under the Administration Agreement are based upon our allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by BDC Partners in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including a portion of the rent and the compensation of our Chief Financial Officer, our accounting support staff and other administrative support personnel. The Administration Agreement may be terminated by either party without penalty upon 60 days' written notice to the other party.

The Administration Agreement provides that, absent willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence in the performance of their respective duties or by reason of the reckless disregard of their respective duties and obligations, BDC Partners and its officers, managers, agents, employees, controlling persons, members and any other person or entity affiliated with it are entitled to indemnification from TICC for any damages, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and amounts reasonably paid in settlement) arising from the rendering of BDC Partners' services under the Administration Agreement or otherwise as administrator for TICC.

## **COMPETITION**

Our primary competitors to provide financing to primarily non-public companies include private equity and venture capital funds, other equity and non-equity based investment funds, including other BDCs, and investment banks and other sources of financing, including traditional financial services companies such as commercial banks and specialty finance companies. Many of these types of firms compete with us when we are investing in CLO vehicles. Many of these entities may have greater financial and managerial resources than we have. For additional information concerning the competitive risks we face, see "Item 1A. Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure — We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities."

## **EMPLOYEES**

We have no employees. Our day-to-day investment operations are managed by TICC Management. In addition, we reimburse BDC Partners for an allocable portion of expenses incurred by it in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including a portion of the rent and the compensation of our Chief Financial Officer, accounting staff and other administrative support personnel. We will also pay the costs associated with the functions performed by our Chief Compliance Officer under the terms of an agreement between the Company and Alaric Compliance Services.

## **CERTAIN U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS**

As a BDC, we have elected to be treated, and intend to qualify annually, as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code, beginning with our 2003 taxable year. As a RIC, we generally will not have to pay corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes on any ordinary income or capital gains that we distribute to our stockholders as dividends. To continue to qualify as a RIC,

we must, among other things, meet certain source-of-income and asset diversification requirements (as described below). In addition, to qualify for RIC tax treatment we must distribute to our stockholders, for each taxable year, at least 90% of our “investment company taxable income,” which is generally our ordinary income plus the excess of our realized net short-term capital gains over our realized net long-term capital losses (the “Annual Distribution Requirement”).

### ***Taxation as a RIC***

If we:

- qualify as a RIC; and
- satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement,

then we will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the portion of our investment company taxable income and net capital gain (i.e., realized net long-term capital gains in excess of realized net short-term capital losses) we distribute to stockholders. We will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at the regular corporate rates on any income or capital gains not distributed (or deemed distributed) to our stockholders.

We will be subject to a 4% nondeductible U.S. federal excise tax on certain undistributed income unless we distribute in a timely manner an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98% of our net ordinary income for each calendar year, (2) 98.2% of our capital gain net income for the one-year period ending October 31 in that calendar year and (3) any income realized, but not distributed, and on which we paid no corporate-level U.S. federal income tax, in preceding years (the “Excise Tax Avoidance Requirement”). We generally will endeavor in each taxable year to make sufficient distributions to our stockholders to satisfy the Excise Tax Avoidance Requirement.

In order to qualify as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes, we must, among other things:

- at all times during each taxable year, be registered under the 1940 Act as a management company or unit investment trust, or have in effect an election under the 1940 Act to be treated as a BDC;
- derive in each taxable year at least 90% of our gross income from dividends, interest, payments with respect to loans of certain securities, gains from the sale of stock or other securities, net income from certain “qualified publicly traded partnerships,” or other income derived with respect to our business of investing in such stock or securities (the “90% Income Test”); and
- diversify our holdings so that at the end of each quarter of the taxable year:
  - at least 50% of the value of our assets consists of cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities, securities of other RICs, and other securities if such other securities of any one issuer do not represent more than 5% of the value of our assets or more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of the issuer; and
  - no more than 25% of the value of our assets is invested in the securities, other than U.S. government securities or securities of other RICs, of one issuer, of two or more issuers that are controlled, as determined under applicable Code rules, by us and that are engaged in the same or similar or related trades or businesses or of certain “qualified publicly traded partnerships” (the “Diversification Tests”).

We may be required to recognize taxable income in circumstances in which we do not receive cash. For example, if we hold debt obligations that are treated under applicable tax rules as having original issue discount (such as debt instruments with PIK interest or, in certain cases, increasing interest rates or issued with warrants), we must include in income each year a portion of the original issue discount that accrues over the life of the obligation, regardless of whether cash representing such income is received by us in the same taxable year. We may also have to include in income other amounts that we have not yet received in cash, such as PIK interest and deferred loan origination fees that are paid after origination of the loan or are paid in non-cash compensation such as warrants or stock. Because any original issue discount or other amounts accrued will be included in our investment company taxable income for the year of accrual, we may be required to make a distribution to our stockholders in order to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement, even though we will not have received any corresponding cash amount. In addition, we may be required to accrue for U.S. federal income tax purposes amounts

attributable to our investment in CLOs that may differ from the distributions received in respect of such investments. Although we do not presently expect to do so, we are authorized to borrow funds, to sell assets and to make taxable distributions of our stock and debt securities in order to satisfy distribution requirements. Our ability to dispose of assets to meet our distribution requirements may be limited by (1) the illiquid nature of our portfolio and/or (2) other requirements relating to our status as a RIC, including the Diversification Tests. If we dispose of assets in order to meet the Annual Distribution Requirement or the Excise Tax Avoidance Requirement, we may make such dispositions at times that, from an investment standpoint, are not advantageous. If we are unable to obtain cash from other sources to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement, we may fail to qualify for tax treatment as a RIC and become subject to tax as an ordinary corporation.

Under the 1940 Act, we are not permitted to make distributions to our stockholders while our debt obligations and other senior securities are outstanding unless certain “asset coverage” tests are met. If we are prohibited to make distributions, we may fail to qualify for tax treatment as a RIC and become subject to tax as an ordinary corporation.

We have purchased and may in the future purchase residual or subordinated interests in CLOs that are treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as shares in a “passive foreign investment company” (a “PFIC”). We may be subject to U.S. federal income tax on our allocable share of a portion of any “excess distribution” received on, or any gain from the disposition of, such shares, even if our allocable share of such income is distributed as a taxable distribution to the PFIC’s stockholders. Additional charges, in the nature of interest, generally will be imposed on us in respect of deferred taxes arising from any such excess distribution or gain. If we elect to treat a PFIC as a “qualified electing fund” under the Code (a “QEF”), in lieu of the foregoing requirements, we will be required to include in income each year our proportionate share of the ordinary earnings and net capital gain of the QEF, even if such income is not distributed by the QEF. Alternatively, we may be able to elect to mark-to-market at the end of each taxable year our shares in a PFIC; in this case, we will recognize as ordinary income our allocable share of any increase in the value of such shares, and as ordinary loss our allocable share of any decrease in such value to the extent that any such decrease does not exceed prior increases included in our income. Under either election, we may be required to recognize in a year income in excess of distributions from PFICs and proceeds from dispositions of PFIC shares during that year, and such income will nevertheless be subject to the Annual Distribution Requirement and will be taken into account for purposes of the Excise Tax Avoidance Requirement.

If we hold more than 10% of the shares in a foreign corporation that is treated as a controlled foreign corporation (“CFC”) (including equity tranche investments in a CLO treated as a CFC), we may be treated as receiving a deemed distribution (taxable as ordinary income) each year from such foreign corporation in an amount equal to our pro rata share of the corporation’s income for the tax year (including both ordinary earnings and capital gains), whether or not the corporation makes an actual distribution during such year. This deemed distribution is required to be included in the income of a U.S. Stockholder (as defined below) of a CFC regardless of whether the stockholder has made a QEF election with respect to such CFC. In general, a foreign corporation will be classified as a CFC if more than 50% of the shares of the corporation, measured by reference to combined voting power or value, is owned (directly, indirectly or by attribution) by U.S. Stockholders. A “U.S. Stockholder,” for this purpose, is any U.S. person that possesses (actually or constructively) 10% or more of the combined voting power of all classes of shares of a corporation. If we are treated as receiving a deemed distribution from a CFC, we will be required to include such distribution in our investment company taxable income regardless of whether we receive any actual distributions from such CFC, and we must distribute such income to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement and the Excise Tax Avoidance Requirement.

Although the Code generally provides that income inclusions from a QEF or a CFC will be “good income” for purposes of the 90% Income Test to the extent that the QEF or the CFC distribute such income to us in the same taxable year to which the income is included in our income, the Code does not specifically provide whether income inclusions would be “good income” for the 90% Income Test if we do not receive distributions from the QEF or CFC during such taxable year. The Internal Revenue Service (“IRS”) has issued a series of private rulings in which it has concluded that all income inclusions from a QEF or a CFC included in a RIC’s gross income would constitute “good income” for purposes of the 90% Income Test. Such rulings are not binding on the IRS except with respect to the taxpayers to whom such rulings were issued. Accordingly, under current law, we believe that the income inclusions from a QEF or a CFC would be “good income” for purposes of the 90% Income Test. However, no guaranty can be made that the IRS would not assert that such income would not be “good income” for purposes of the 90% Income Test to the extent that we do not receive timely distributions of such income from the CLO. If such income were not considered “good income” for purposes of the 90% Income Test, we may fail to qualify as a RIC.

## ***Proposed regulations may impact our ability to qualify as a RIC if we do not receive timely distributions from our CLO Investments***

Recently, the IRS and U.S. Treasury Department issued proposed regulations that provide that the income inclusions from a QEF or a CFC would not be good income for purposes of the 90% Income Test unless we receive a cash distribution from such entity in the same year attributable to the included income. If these regulations are finalized, we will carefully monitor our investments in CLOs to avoid disqualification as a RIC.

### ***Failure to Qualify as a RIC***

If we were unable to qualify for treatment as a RIC, and certain cure provisions are not met, we would be subject to tax on all of our taxable income at regular corporate rates, regardless of whether we make any distributions to our stockholders. Distributions would not be required, and any distributions made would be taxable to our stockholders as ordinary dividend income that, subject to certain limitations, may be eligible for the 20.0% maximum rate to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits. Subject to certain limitations under the Code, corporate distributees would be eligible for the dividends-received deduction. Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits would be treated first as a return of capital to the extent of the stockholder's tax basis, and any remaining distributions would be treated as a capital gain. To requalify as a RIC in a subsequent taxable year, we would be required to satisfy the RIC qualification requirements for that year and dispose of any earnings and profits from any year in which we failed to qualify as a RIC. Subject to a limited exception applicable to RICs that qualified as such under the Code for at least one year prior to disqualification and that requalify as a RIC no later than the second year following the nonqualifying year, we would be subject to tax on any unrealized net built-in gains in the assets held by us during the period in which we failed to qualify as a RIC that are recognized within the subsequent 5 years, unless we made a special election to pay corporate-level U.S. federal income tax on such built-in gains at the time of our requalification as a RIC.

## **REGULATION AS A BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT COMPANY**

### ***General***

A BDC is regulated by the 1940 Act. A BDC must be organized in the United States for the purpose of investing in or lending to primarily private companies and making managerial assistance available to them. A BDC may use capital provided by public stockholders and from other sources to make long-term, private investments in businesses. A BDC provides stockholders the ability to retain the liquidity of a publicly traded stock, while sharing in the possible benefits, if any, of investing in primarily privately owned companies.

We may not change the nature of our business so as to cease to be, or withdraw our election as, a BDC unless authorized by the vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities, as required by the 1940 Act. A majority of the outstanding voting securities of a company is defined under the 1940 Act as the lesser of: (i) 67% or more of such company's voting securities present at a meeting if more than 50% of the outstanding voting securities of such company are present or represented by proxy, or (ii) more than 50% of the outstanding voting securities of such company. We currently do not anticipate any substantial change in the nature of our business.

As with other companies regulated by the 1940 Act, a BDC must adhere to certain substantive regulatory requirements. A majority of our directors must be persons who are not interested persons, as that term is defined in the 1940 Act. Additionally, we are required to provide and maintain a bond issued by a reputable fidelity insurance company to protect the BDC. Furthermore, as a BDC, we are prohibited from protecting any director or officer against any liability to the company or our stockholders arising from willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of such person's office.

As a BDC, we are required to meet a coverage ratio of the value of total assets to total senior securities, which includes all of our borrowings and any preferred stock we may issue in the future, of at least 200%. We may also be prohibited under the 1940 Act from knowingly participating in certain transactions with our affiliates without the prior approval of our directors who are not interested persons and, in some cases, prior approval by the SEC.

We are not generally permitted to sell our common stock at a price below net asset value per share. See "Risk Factors — Risks Relating to our Business and Structure — Regulations governing our operation as a BDC affect our ability to, and the way in which we raise additional capital which may expose us to risks, including the typical risks associated with

leverage.” We may, however, sell our common stock at a price below net asset value per share (i) in connection with a rights offering to our existing stockholders, (ii) with the consent of the majority of our common stockholders, or (iii) under such other circumstances as the SEC may permit. For example, we may sell our common stock, or warrants, options or rights to acquire our common stock, at a price below the then current net asset value of our common stock if our Board of Directors determines that such sale is in our best interests and the best interests of our stockholders, and our stockholders approve our policy and practice of making such sales. In any such case, under such circumstances, the price at which our common stock is to be issued and sold may not be less than a price which, in the determination of our Board of Directors, closely approximates the market value of such common stock. In addition, we may generally issue new shares of our common stock at a price below the net asset value in rights offerings to existing stockholders, in payment of distributions and in certain other limited circumstances.

We may be examined by the SEC for compliance with federal securities laws, including the 1940 Act.

As a BDC, we are subject to certain risks and uncertainties. See “Item 1A. Risk Factors — Risks Relating to our Business and Structure.”

### ***Qualifying Assets***

As a BDC, we may not acquire any asset other than “qualifying assets” unless, at the time we make the acquisition, the value of our qualifying assets represent at least 70% of the value of our total assets. The principal categories of qualifying assets relevant to our business are:

- Securities purchased in transactions not involving any public offering, the issuer of which is an eligible portfolio company;
- Securities received in exchange for or distributed with respect to securities described in the bullet above or pursuant to the exercise of options, warrants or rights relating to such securities; and
- Cash, cash items, government securities or high quality debt securities (within the meaning of the 1940 Act), maturing in one year or less from the time of investment.

An eligible portfolio company is generally a domestic company that is not an investment company (other than a small business investment company wholly owned by a BDC) and that:

- does not have a class of securities with respect to which a broker may extend margin credit at the time the acquisition is made;
- is controlled by the BDC and has an affiliate of the BDC on its board of directors;
- does not have any class of securities listed on a national securities exchange;
- is a public company that lists its securities on a national securities exchange with a market capitalization of less than \$250 million; or
- meets such other criteria as may be established by the SEC.

Control, as defined by the 1940 Act, is presumed to exist where a BDC beneficially owns more than 25% of the outstanding voting securities of the portfolio company.

In addition, a BDC must have been organized and have its principal place of business in the United States and must be operated for the purpose of making investments in eligible portfolio companies, or in other securities that are consistent with its purpose as a BDC.

### ***Significant Managerial Assistance***

BDCs generally must offer to make available to the issuer of its securities significant managerial assistance, except in circumstances where either (i) the BDC controls such issuer of securities or (ii) the BDC purchases such securities in conjunction with one or more other persons acting together and one of the other persons in the group makes available such

managerial assistance. Making available managerial assistance means, among other things, any arrangement whereby the BDC offers to provide, and, if accepted, does so provide, significant guidance and counsel concerning the management, operations or business objectives and policies of a portfolio company. The Administrator or its affiliate provides such managerial assistance on our behalf to portfolio companies that request this assistance.

### ***Code of Ethics and Insider Trading Policy***

As required by the 1940 Act, we maintain a Code of Ethics and Insider Trading Policy, or “Code of Ethics,” that establishes procedures for personal investments and restricts certain transactions by our personnel. See “Item 1A. Risk Factors — Risks Relating to our Business and Structure — There are significant potential conflicts of interest.” Our Code of Ethics generally does not permit investments by our employees in securities that may be purchased or held by us. You may read and copy the Code of Ethics at the SEC’s Public Reference Room in Washington, D.C. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. In addition, the Code of Ethics is available on the EDGAR Database on the SEC’s Internet site at <http://www.sec.gov>. You may obtain copies of the Code of Ethics, after paying a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the following email address: [publicinfo@sec.gov](mailto:publicinfo@sec.gov), or by writing the SEC’s Public Reference Section, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Our Code of Ethics is also available on our website at <http://www.ticc.com>.

### ***Compliance Policies and Procedures***

We and our investment adviser have adopted and implemented written policies and procedures reasonably designed to prevent violation of the federal securities laws, and are required to review these compliance policies and procedures annually for their adequacy and the effectiveness of their implementation, and to designate a Chief Compliance Officer to be responsible for administering the policies and procedures.

### ***Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002***

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the “Sarbanes-Oxley Act”) imposes a wide variety of regulatory requirements on publicly-held companies and their insiders. Many of these requirements affect us. For example:

- Pursuant to Rule 13a-14 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, (the “Exchange Act”), our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer must certify the accuracy of the consolidated financial statements contained in our periodic reports;
- Pursuant to Item 307 of Regulation S-K, our periodic reports must disclose our conclusions about the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures;
- Pursuant to Rule 13a-15 of the Exchange Act, our management must prepare a report regarding its assessment of our internal control over financial reporting; and
- Pursuant to Item 308 of Regulation S-K and Rule 13a-15 of the Exchange Act, our periodic reports must disclose whether there were significant changes in our internal controls or in other factors that could significantly affect these controls subsequent to the date of their evaluation, including any corrective actions with regard to significant deficiencies and material weaknesses.

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires us to review our current policies and procedures to determine whether we comply with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder. We will continue to monitor our compliance with all regulations that are adopted under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and will take actions necessary to ensure that we are in compliance therewith.

### ***Proxy Voting Policies and Procedures***

We have delegated our proxy voting responsibility to our investment adviser, TICC Management. The Proxy Voting Policies and Procedures of TICC Management are set forth below. The guidelines are reviewed periodically by TICC Management, and, accordingly, are subject to change.

## *Introduction*

As an investment adviser registered under the Advisers Act, TICC Management has a fiduciary duty to act solely in the best interests of its clients. As part of this duty, TICC Management recognizes that it must vote client securities in a timely manner free of conflicts of interest and in the best interests of its clients.

These policies and procedures for voting proxies for TICC Management's investment advisory clients are intended to comply with Section 206 of, and Rule 206(4)-6 under, the Advisers Act.

## *Proxy Policies*

TICC Management will vote proxies relating to our portfolio securities in the best interests of our stockholders. TICC Management will review on a case-by-case basis each proposal submitted to a stockholder vote to determine its impact on the portfolio securities held by TICC. Although TICC Management will generally vote against proposals that may have a negative impact on our portfolio securities, it may vote for such a proposal if there exist compelling long-term reasons to do so. TICC Management will abstain from voting only in unusual circumstances and where there is a compelling reason to do so.

The proxy voting decisions of TICC Management are made by the senior officers of TICC Management who are responsible for monitoring each of our investments. To ensure that its vote is not the product of a conflict of interest, TICC Management requires that: (i) anyone involved in the decision making process disclose to TICC Management's Chief Compliance Officer any potential conflict that he or she is aware of and any contact that he or she has had with any interested party regarding a proxy vote; and (ii) employees involved in the decision making process or vote administration are prohibited from revealing how TICC Management intends to vote on a proposal without the prior approval of the Chief Compliance Officer and senior management in order to reduce any attempted influence from interested parties.

## *Proxy Voting Records*

You may obtain information about how TICC Management voted proxies by making a written request for proxy voting information to: Chief Compliance Officer, TICC Management, LLC, 8 Sound Shore Drive, Suite 255, Greenwich, CT 06830.

## *Periodic Reporting and Audited Financial Statements*

We have registered our common stock under the Exchange Act, and have reporting obligations thereunder, including the requirement that we file annual and quarterly reports with the SEC. In accordance with the requirements of the Exchange Act, this annual report contains financial statements audited and reported on by our independent registered public accounting firm. You may obtain our annual reports on Form 10-K, our quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, and our current reports on Form 8-K on our website at <http://www.ticc.com> free of charge as soon as reasonably practicable after we file such reports electronically with the SEC.

## *NASDAQ Global Select Market Requirements*

We have adopted certain policies and procedures intended to comply with the NASDAQ Global Select Market's corporate governance rules. We will continue to monitor our compliance with all future listing standards that are approved by the SEC and will take actions necessary to ensure that we are in compliance therewith.

## Item 1A. Risk Factors

*Investing in our securities involves a number of significant risks. In addition to the other information contained in this Annual Report, you should consider carefully the following information before making an investment in our securities. The risk factors described below are the principal risk factors associated with an investment in our securities, as well as those factors generally associated with a business development company with investment objectives, investment policies, capital structure or trading markets similar to ours, including the risks associated with investing in a portfolio of small and developing or financially troubled businesses. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or not presently deemed material by us might also impair our operations and performance. If any of the following events occur, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected. In such case, our net asset value and the trading price of our common stock could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment.*

### **RISKS RELATING TO OUR BUSINESS AND STRUCTURE**

**Any failure on our part to maintain our status as a business development company would reduce our operating flexibility, including our ability to borrow money.**

If we do not remain a BDC, we might be regulated as a closed-end investment company under the 1940 Act, which would subject us to substantially more regulatory restrictions under the 1940 Act and correspondingly decrease our operating flexibility, including our ability to borrow money.

**We are dependent upon TICC Management’s key management personnel for our future success, particularly Jonathan H. Cohen and Saul B. Rosenthal.**

We depend on the diligence, skill and network of business contacts of the senior management of TICC Management. The senior management, together with other investment professionals, will evaluate, negotiate, structure, close, monitor and service our investments. Our future success will depend to a significant extent on the continued service and coordination of the senior management team, particularly Jonathan H. Cohen, the Chief Executive Officer of TICC Management, and Saul B. Rosenthal, the President and Chief Operating Officer of TICC Management. Neither Mr. Cohen nor Mr. Rosenthal will devote all of their business time to our operations, and both will have other demands on their time as a result of their other activities. Neither Mr. Cohen nor Mr. Rosenthal is subject to an employment contract. The departure of either of these individuals could have a material adverse effect on our ability to achieve our investment objective. In addition, due to TICC Management’s relatively small staff size, the departure of any of TICC Management’s personnel, including investment, accounting and compliance professionals, could have a material adverse effect on us.

**Our financial condition and results of operations will depend on our ability to manage our existing portfolio and future growth effectively.**

Our ability to achieve our investment objective will depend on our ability to manage our existing investment portfolio and to grow, which will depend, in turn, on our investment adviser’s ability to identify, analyze, invest in and finance companies that meet our investment criteria, and our ability to raise and retain debt and equity capital. Accomplishing this result on a cost-effective basis is largely a function of our investment adviser’s structuring of the investment process, its ability to provide competent, attentive and efficient services to us and our access to financing on acceptable terms.

We and TICC Management, through its managing member, BDC Partners, will need to continue to hire, train, supervise and manage new employees. Failure to manage our future growth effectively could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

**Our business and operation could be negatively affected if we become subject to any additional securities litigation or shareholder activism, which could cause us to incur significant expense, hinder execution of our investment strategy and impact our stock price.**

In the past, following periods of volatility in the market price of a company’s securities, securities class action litigation has often been brought against that company. Shareholder activism, which could take many forms or arise in a variety of situations, has been increasing in the BDC space recently. While we are currently not subject to any securities litigation, due to the volatility of our stock price and for a variety of other reasons, we may in the future become the target of additional securities litigation and the subject of additional shareholder activism. If at any time our current investment advisory

agreement is terminated we may not be able to find a new investment adviser or hire internal management with similar expertise and ability to provide the same or equivalent services on acceptable terms. If we are unable to do so quickly, our operations are likely to experience a disruption, our financial condition, business and results of operations as well as our ability to pay distributions are likely to be adversely affected and the market price of our shares may decline.

Securities litigation and shareholder activism, including potential proxy contests, could result in substantial costs and divert management's and our board of directors' attention and resources from our business. Additionally, such securities litigation and shareholder activism could give rise to perceived uncertainties as to our future, adversely affect our relationships with service providers and make it more difficult to attract and retain qualified personnel. Also, we may be required to incur significant legal fees and other expenses related to any securities litigation and activist shareholder matters. Further, our stock price could be subject to significant fluctuation or otherwise be adversely affected by the events, risks and uncertainties of any securities litigation and shareholder activism.

**The SEC has raised questions regarding certain non-traditional investments, including investments in CLOs.**

The staff of the Division of Investment Management has, in correspondence with certain BDCs, raised questions about the level and special risks of investments in CLOs. While it is not possible to predict what conclusions the staff will reach in these areas, or what recommendations the staff might make to the SEC, the imposition of limitations on investments by BDCs in CLOs could adversely impact our ability to implement our investment strategy and/or our ability to raise capital through public offerings, or cause us to take certain actions with potential negative impacts on our financial condition and results of operations. We are unable at this time to assess the likelihood or timing of any such regulatory development.

**We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities.**

A large number of entities compete with us to make the types of investments that we make. We compete with a large number of hedge funds and CLO investment vehicles, other equity and non-equity based investment funds, including other BDCs, investment banks and other sources of financing, including traditional financial services companies such as commercial banks and specialty finance companies. Many of our competitors are substantially larger than us and have considerably greater financial, technical and marketing resources than we do. For example, some competitors may have a lower cost of funds and access to funding sources that are not available to us. In addition, some of our competitors may have higher risk tolerances or different risk assessments, which could allow them to consider a wider variety of investments and establish more relationships than us. Furthermore, many of our competitors are not subject to the regulatory restrictions that the 1940 Act imposes on us as a BDC. If we are unable to source attractive investments, we may hold a greater percentage of our assets in cash than anticipated, which could impact potential returns on our portfolio. There can be no assurance that the competitive pressures we face will not have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Also, as a result of this competition, we may not be able to take advantage of attractive investment opportunities from time to time, and we can offer no assurance that we will be able to identify and make investments that are consistent with our investment objective.

**Our business model depends to a significant extent upon strong referral relationships with financial sponsors, and the inability of the senior investment professionals of our investment adviser to maintain or develop these relationships, or the failure of these relationships to generate investment opportunities, could adversely affect our business.**

We expect that the principals of our investment adviser will maintain and develop their relationships with financial sponsors, brokers and agents and we will rely to a significant extent upon these relationships to provide us with potential investment opportunities. If the senior investment professionals of our investment adviser fail to maintain their existing relationships or develop new relationships with other sponsors or sources of investment opportunities, we will not be able to grow our investment portfolio. In addition, individuals with whom the senior investment professionals of our investment adviser have relationships are not obligated to provide us with investment opportunities, and, therefore, there is no assurance that such relationships will generate investment opportunities for us. If our investment adviser is unable to source investment opportunities, we may hold a greater percentage of our assets in cash than anticipated, which could impact potential returns on our portfolio.

**We may not realize gains from our equity investments.**

When we invest in debt securities, we may acquire warrants or other equity securities as well. However, the equity interests we receive may not appreciate in value and, in fact, may decline in value. Accordingly, we may not be able to realize gains from our equity interests, and any gains that we do realize on the disposition of any equity interests may not be sufficient to offset any other losses we experience.

**There will be uncertainty as to the value of our portfolio investments, which may impact our net asset value.**

A large percentage of our portfolio investments are in the form of securities that are not publicly traded. The fair value of securities and other investments that are not publicly traded may not be readily determinable. We value these securities on a quarterly basis in accordance with our valuation policy, which is consistent with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (“GAAP”). Our board of directors utilizes the services of third-party valuation firms to aid it in determining the fair value of certain securities. The board of directors discusses valuations and determines the fair value in good faith based on the input of our investment adviser and the respective third-party valuation firms. The factors that may be considered in fair value pricing our investments include the nature and realizable value of any collateral, the portfolio company’s ability to make payments and its earnings, the markets in which the portfolio company does business, comparisons to publicly traded companies, discounted cash flow and other relevant factors. Because such valuations, and particularly valuations of private securities and private companies, are inherently uncertain, may fluctuate over short periods of time and may be based on estimates, our determinations of fair value may differ materially from the values that would have been used if a ready market for these securities existed. Our net asset value could be adversely affected if our determinations regarding the fair value of our investments were materially higher than the values that we ultimately realize upon the disposal of such securities.

**The lack of liquidity in our investments may adversely affect our business.**

As stated above, our investments are generally not in publicly traded securities. Substantially all of these securities are subject to legal and other restrictions on resale or will otherwise be less liquid than publicly traded securities. The illiquidity of our investments may make it difficult for us to sell such investments if the need arises. Also, if we are required to liquidate all or a portion of our portfolio quickly, we may realize significantly less than the value at which we have previously recorded our investments.

In addition, because we generally invest in debt securities with a term of up to seven years and generally intend to hold such investments until maturity of the debt, we do not expect realization events, if any, to occur in the near-term. We expect that our holdings of equity securities may require several years to appreciate in value, and we can offer no assurance that such appreciation will occur.

**We may experience fluctuations in our operating results for any period, and as a result, our financial results for any period should not be relied upon as being indicative of performance in future periods.**

We may experience fluctuations in our operating results due to a number of factors, including the rate at which we make new investments, the interest rates payable on the debt securities we acquire, the default rate on such securities, the level of our expenses, variations in and the timing of the recognition of realized and unrealized gains or losses, the degree to which we encounter competition in our markets and general economic conditions. As a result of these factors, results for any period should not be relied upon as being indicative of performance in future periods.

**If we cannot obtain additional capital because of either regulatory or market price constraints, we could be forced to curtail or cease our new lending and investment activities, our net asset value could decrease and our level of distributions and liquidity could be affected adversely.**

Our ability to secure additional financing and satisfy our financial obligations under indebtedness outstanding from time to time will depend upon our future operating performance, which is subject to the prevailing general economic and credit market conditions, including interest rate levels and the availability of credit generally, and financial, business and other factors, many of which are beyond our control. The worsening of current economic and capital market conditions could have a material adverse effect on our ability to secure financing on favorable terms, if at all.

If we are unable to obtain debt capital, then our equity investors will not benefit from the potential for increased returns on equity resulting from leverage to the extent that our investment strategy is successful and we may be limited in our ability to make new commitments or fundings to our portfolio companies.

**Market conditions affect debt and equity capital markets in the U.S. and abroad and may in the future have a negative impact on our business and operations.**

Equity capital may be difficult to raise because, subject to some limited exceptions which apply to us, as a BDC we are generally not able to issue additional shares of our common stock at a price less than net asset value. In addition, our ability to incur indebtedness (including by issuing preferred stock) is limited by applicable regulations such that our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, must equal at least 200% immediately after each time we incur indebtedness. The debt capital that will be available, if at all, may be at a higher cost and on less favorable terms and conditions in the future. Any inability to raise capital could have a negative effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The illiquidity of our investments may make it difficult for us to sell such investments if required. As a result, we may realize significantly less than the value at which we have recorded our investments. In addition, significant changes in the capital markets, including the recent period of extreme volatility and disruption, have had, and may in the future have, a negative effect on the valuations of our investments and on the potential for liquidity events involving our investments. An inability to raise capital, and any required sale of our investments for liquidity purposes, could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

**Economic recessions or downturns could impair our portfolio companies and harm our operating results.**

Many of our portfolio companies may be susceptible to economic slowdowns or recessions and may be unable to repay our loans during these periods. Therefore, our non-performing assets may increase and the value of our portfolio may decrease during these periods as we are required to record the values of our investments. Adverse economic conditions also may decrease the value of collateral securing some of our loans and the value of our equity investments at fair value. Economic slowdowns or recessions could lead to financial losses in our portfolio and a decrease in revenues, net income and assets. Unfavorable economic conditions also could increase our funding costs, limit our access to the capital markets or result in a decision by lenders not to extend credit to us. These events could prevent us from increasing investments and harm our operating results.

A portfolio company's failure to satisfy financial or operating covenants imposed by us or other lenders could lead to defaults and, potentially, acceleration of the time when the loans are due and foreclosure on its secured assets, which could trigger cross-defaults under other agreements and jeopardize the portfolio company's ability to meet its obligations under the debt that we hold. We may incur additional expenses to the extent necessary to seek recovery upon default or to negotiate new terms with a defaulting portfolio company. In addition, if one of our portfolio companies were to go bankrupt, depending on the facts and circumstances, including the extent to which we actually provided significant managerial assistance to that portfolio company, a bankruptcy court might recharacterize our debt holding and subordinate all or a portion of our claim to that of other creditors. These events could harm our financial condition and operating results.

Our portfolio companies may face intense competition, including competition from companies with greater financial resources, more extensive research and development, manufacturing, marketing and service capabilities and greater number of qualified and experienced managerial and technical personnel. They may need additional financing which they are unable to secure and which we are unable or unwilling to provide, or they may be subject to adverse developments unrelated to the technologies they acquire.

**Global capital markets could enter a period of severe disruption and instability. These market conditions have historically and could again have a materially adverse effect on debt and equity capital markets in the U.S., which could have a materially negative impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.**

The U.S. and global capital markets have experienced periods of disruption characterized by the freezing of available credit, a lack of liquidity in the debt capital markets, significant losses in the principal value of investments, the re-pricing of credit risk in the broadly syndicated credit market, the failure of certain major financial institutions and general volatility in the financial markets. During these periods of disruption, general economic conditions deteriorated with material and adverse consequences for the broader financial and credit markets, and the availability of debt and equity capital for the market as a whole, and financial services firms in particular, was reduced significantly. These conditions may reoccur for a prolonged

period of time or materially worsen in the future. In addition, signs of deteriorating sovereign debt conditions in Europe and concerns of economic slowdown in China create uncertainty that could lead to further disruptions and instability. We may in the future have difficulty accessing debt and equity capital, and a severe disruption in the global financial markets, deterioration in credit and financing conditions or uncertainty regarding U.S. government spending and deficit levels, European sovereign debt, Chinese economic slowdown or other global economic conditions could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

**Further downgrades of the U.S. credit rating, impending automatic spending cuts or another government shutdown could negatively impact our liquidity, financial condition and earnings.**

Recent U.S. debt ceiling and budget deficit concerns have increased the possibility of additional credit-rating downgrades and economic slowdowns, or a recession in the U.S. In the future, the U.S. government may not be able to meet its debt payments unless the federal debt ceiling is raised. If legislation increasing the debt ceiling is not enacted, as needed, and the debt ceiling is reached, the U.S. federal government may stop or delay making payments on its obligations, which could negatively impact the U.S. economy and our portfolio companies. Multiple factors relating to the international operations of some of our portfolio companies and to particular countries in which they operate could negatively impact their business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, disagreement over the federal budget has caused the U.S. federal government to shut down for periods of time. Continued adverse political and economic conditions could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

**Global economic, political and market conditions may adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition, including our revenue growth and profitability.**

The current worldwide financial market situation, as well as various social and political tensions in the United States and around the world, may contribute to increased market volatility, may have long-term effects on the U.S. and worldwide financial markets, and may cause economic uncertainties or deterioration in the United States and worldwide. The U.S. and global capital markets experienced extreme volatility and disruption during the economic downturn that began in mid-2007, and the U.S. economy was in a recession for several consecutive calendar quarters during the same period. In 2010, a financial crisis emerged in Europe, triggered by high budget deficits and rising direct and contingent sovereign debt, which created concerns about the ability of certain nations to continue to service their sovereign debt obligations. Risks resulting from such debt crisis and any future debt crisis in Europe or any similar crisis elsewhere could have a detrimental impact on the global economic recovery, sovereign and non-sovereign debt in certain countries and the financial condition of financial institutions generally. In July and August 2015, Greece reached agreements with its creditors for bailouts that provide aid in exchange for certain austerity measures. These and similar austerity measures may adversely affect world economic conditions and have an adverse impact on our business and that of our portfolio companies. In the second quarter of 2015, stock prices in China experienced a significant drop, resulting primarily from continued sell-off of shares trading in Chinese markets. In August 2015, Chinese authorities sharply devalued China's currency. In June 2016, the United Kingdom held a referendum in which voters approved an exit from the European Union ("Brexit"), and, accordingly, on February 1, 2017, the U.K. Parliament voted in favor of allowing the U.K. government to begin the formal process of Brexit. The initial negotiations on Brexit commenced in June 2017. Brexit created political and economic uncertainty and instability in the global markets (including currency and credit markets), and especially in the United Kingdom and the European Union, and this uncertainty and instability may last indefinitely. Because of the election results in the U.K. in June 2017, there is increased uncertainty on the timing of Brexit. There is continued concern about national-level support for the Euro and the accompanying coordination of fiscal and wage policy among European Economic and Monetary Union member countries. In addition, the fiscal policy of foreign nations, such as Russia and China, may have a severe impact on the worldwide and U.S. financial markets.

As a result of the 2016 U.S. election, the Republican Party currently controls both the executive and legislative branches of government, which increases the likelihood that legislation may be adopted that could significantly affect the regulation of U.S. financial markets. Areas subject to potential change, amendment or repeal include the Dodd-Frank Act and the authority of the Federal Reserve and the Financial Stability Oversight Council. The United States may also potentially withdraw from or renegotiate various trade agreements and take other actions that would change current trade policies of the United States. We cannot predict which, if any, of these actions will be taken or, if taken, their effect on the financial stability of the United States. Such actions could have a significant adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. We cannot predict the effects of these or similar events in the future on the U.S. economy and securities markets or on our investments. We monitor developments and seek to manage our investments in a manner consistent with achieving our investment objective, but there can be no assurance that we will be successful in doing so.

**The effect of global climate change may impact the operations of our portfolio companies.**

There may be evidence of global climate change. Climate change creates physical and financial risk and some of our portfolio companies may be adversely affected by climate change. For example, the needs of customers of energy companies vary with weather conditions, primarily temperature and humidity. To the extent weather conditions are affected by climate change, energy use could increase or decrease depending on the duration and magnitude of any changes. Increases in the cost of energy could adversely affect the cost of operations of our portfolio companies if the use of energy products or services is material to their business. A decrease in energy use due to weather changes may affect some of our portfolio companies' financial condition, through decreased revenues. Extreme weather conditions in general require more system backup, adding to costs, and can contribute to increased system stresses, including service interruptions. In December 2015 the United Nations, of which the U.S. is a member, adopted a climate accord (the "Paris Agreement") with the long-term goal of limiting global warming and the short-term goal of significantly reducing greenhouse gas emissions. Although the U.S. ratified the Paris Agreement on November 4, 2016, the current administration announced the U.S. would cease participation. As a result, some of our portfolio companies may become subject to new or strengthened regulations or legislation, at least through November 4, 2020 (the earliest date the U.S. may withdraw from the Paris Agreement), which could increase their operating costs and/or decrease their revenues.

**Our business is subject to increasingly complex corporate governance, public disclosure and accounting requirements that could adversely affect our business and financial results.**

We are subject to changing rules and regulations of federal and state government as well as the stock exchange on which our common stock is listed. These entities, including the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, the SEC and the NASDAQ Stock Market, have issued a significant number of new and increasingly complex requirements and regulations over the course of the last several years and continue to develop additional regulations and requirements in response to laws enacted by Congress. Our efforts to comply with these requirements have resulted in, and are likely to continue to result in, an increase in expenses and a diversion of management's time from other business activities.

**Uncertainty relating to the LIBOR calculation process may adversely affect the value of our portfolio of the LIBOR-indexed, floating-rate debt securities.**

Concerns have been publicized that some of the member banks surveyed by the British Bankers' Association ("BBA") in connection with the calculation of LIBOR across a range of maturities and currencies may have been under-reporting or otherwise manipulating the inter-bank lending rate applicable to them in order to profit on their derivatives positions or to avoid an appearance of capital insufficiency or adverse reputational or other consequences that may have resulted from reporting inter-bank lending rates higher than those they actually submitted. A number of BBA member banks have entered into settlements with their regulators and law enforcement agencies with respect to alleged manipulation of LIBOR, and investigations by regulators and governmental authorities in various jurisdictions are ongoing.

On July 27, 2017, the United Kingdom's Financial Conduct Authority, which regulates LIBOR, announced that it intends to phase out LIBOR by the end of 2021. It is unclear if at that time whether or not LIBOR will cease to exist or if new methods of calculating LIBOR will be established such that it continues to exist after 2021. The U.S. Federal Reserve, in conjunction with the Alternative Reference Rates Committee, a steering committee comprised of large US financial institutions, is considering replacing U.S. dollar LIBOR with a new index calculated by short-term repurchase agreements, backed by Treasury securities. The future of LIBOR at this time is uncertain. If LIBOR ceases to exist, we may need to renegotiate the credit agreements extending beyond 2021 with our portfolio companies that utilize LIBOR as a factor in determining the interest rate to replace LIBOR with the new standard that is established.

**A disruption in the capital markets and the credit markets could negatively affect our business.**

As a BDC, we seek to maintain our ability to raise additional capital for investment purposes. Without sufficient access to the capital markets or credit markets, we may not be able to pursue new business opportunities. Disruptive conditions in the financial industry and the impact of new legislation in response to those conditions could restrict our business operations and could adversely impact our results of operations and financial condition.

Our ability to grow our business could be impaired by an inability to access the capital markets or to enter into new credit facilities. At various times over the past three years, reflecting concern about the stability of the financial markets, many lenders and institutional investors have reduced or ceased providing funding to borrowers. This market disruption and tightening of credit has led to increased market volatility and widespread reduction of business activity generally. If we are unable to raise additional equity capital or consummate new credit facilities on terms that are acceptable to us, we may not be able to initiate significant originations.

These situations may arise due to circumstances that we may be unable to control, such as access to the credit markets, a severe decline in the value of the U.S. dollar, a further economic downturn or an operational problem that affects third parties or us, and could materially harm our business. Even though such conditions have improved broadly and significantly over the short-term, adverse conditions in particular sectors of the financial markets could adversely impact our business over the long-term.

**Price declines and illiquidity in the corporate debt markets have adversely affected, and may continue to adversely affect, the fair value of our portfolio investments, reducing our net asset value through increased net unrealized depreciation. Any unrealized depreciation that we experience on our loan portfolio may be an indication of future realized losses, which could reduce our income available for distribution and could adversely affect our ability to service our outstanding borrowings.**

As a BDC, we are required to carry our investments at fair value as determined in good faith by or under the direction of our Board of Directors. Decreases in fair values of our investments are recorded as unrealized depreciation. Any unrealized depreciation in our loan portfolio could be an indication of a portfolio company's inability to meet its repayment obligations to us with respect to the affected loans. This could result in realized losses in the future and ultimately in reductions of our income available for distribution in future periods and could materially adversely affect our ability to service our outstanding borrowings. The unprecedented declines in prices and liquidity in the corporate debt markets from 2008 through mid-2010 resulted in significant net unrealized depreciation in our portfolio, reducing our net asset value. Depending on market conditions, we may incur substantial losses in future periods, which could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

**Even in the event the value of your investment declines, the management fee and, in certain circumstances, the incentive fee will still be payable.**

The management fee is calculated as a percentage of our gross assets at a specific time. Accordingly, the management fee will be payable regardless of whether the value of our gross assets and/or your investment have decreased. Moreover, a portion of the incentive fee is payable if our net investment income for a calendar quarter exceeds a designated hurdle rate. Although this portion of the incentive fee is subject to the Total Return Requirement, the net investment income incentive fee may still be payable during a quarter with net capital losses. Accordingly, this portion of our adviser's incentive fee may also be payable notwithstanding a decline in net asset value that quarter. In addition, in the event we recognize deferred loan interest income in excess of our available capital as a result of our receipt of payment-in-kind, or "PIK" interest, we may be required to liquidate assets in order to pay a portion of the incentive fee. TICC Management, however, is not required to reimburse us for the portion of any incentive fees attributable to deferred loan interest income in the event of a subsequent default.

**PIK interest payments we receive will increase our assets under management and, as a result, will increase the amount of base management fees and incentive fees payable by us to our investment adviser.**

Certain of our debt investments contain provisions providing for the payment of contractual PIK interest. Because PIK interest results in an increase in the size of the loan balance of the underlying loan, the receipt by us of PIK interest will have the effect of increasing our assets under management. As a result, because the base management fee that we pay to our investment adviser is based on the value of our gross assets, the receipt by us of PIK interest will result in an increase in the amount of the base management fee payable by us. In addition, any such increase in a loan balance due to the receipt of PIK interest will cause such loan to accrue interest on the higher loan balance, which will result in an increase in our pre-incentive fee net investment income and, as a result, an increase in incentive fees that are payable by us to our investment adviser.

**Our investment adviser is not obligated to reimburse us for any part of the incentive fee it receives that is based on accrued income that we never receive.**

Part of the incentive fee payable by us to our investment adviser that relates to our net investment income is computed and paid on income that may include interest that has been accrued but not yet received in cash, such as market discount, debt instruments with PIK interest, preferred stock with PIK distributions and zero coupon securities. If a portfolio company defaults on a loan that is structured to provide accrued interest, it is possible that accrued interest previously used in the calculation of the incentive fee will become uncollectible. Our investment adviser will not be under any obligation to reimburse us for any part of the incentive fee it received that was based on accrued income that we never receive as a result of a default by an entity on the obligation that resulted in the accrual of such income.

**Our investment adviser can resign on 60 days' notice, and we may not be able to find a suitable replacement within that time, resulting in a disruption in our operations that could adversely affect our financial condition, business and results of operations.**

Our investment adviser has the right, under our investment advisory agreement, to resign at any time upon 60 days' written notice, whether we have found a replacement or not. If our investment adviser resigns, we may not be able to find a new investment adviser or hire internal management with similar expertise and ability to provide the same or equivalent services on acceptable terms within 60 days, or at all. If we are unable to do so quickly, our operations are likely to experience a disruption, our financial condition, business and results of operations as well as our ability to pay distributions are likely to be adversely affected and the market price of our shares may decline. In addition, the coordination of our internal management and investment activities is likely to suffer if we are unable to identify and reach an agreement with a single institution or group of executives having the expertise possessed by our investment adviser and its affiliates. Even if we are able to retain comparable management, whether internal or external, the integration of such management and their lack of familiarity with our investment objective may result in additional costs and time delays that may adversely affect our financial condition, business and results of operations.

**We are permitted to borrow money, which magnifies the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested and may increase the risk of investing in us.**

Borrowings (including through the securitization transactions, which are consolidated in our financial statements), also known as leverage, magnify the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested and, therefore, increase the risks associated with investing in our securities. We may borrow from and issue senior debt securities to banks, insurance companies, and other lenders. Lenders of these senior securities have fixed dollar claims on our assets that are superior to the claims of our common stockholders. If the value of our assets increases, then leveraging would cause the net asset value attributable to our common stock to increase more sharply than it would have had we not leveraged. Conversely, if the value of our assets decreases, leveraging would cause net asset value to decline more sharply than it otherwise would have had we not leveraged. Similarly, any increase in our income in excess of interest payable on the borrowed funds would cause our net income to increase more than it would without the leverage, while any decrease in our income would cause net income to decline more sharply than it would have had we not borrowed. Such a decline could negatively affect our ability to make common stock distribution payments. Leverage is generally considered a speculative investment technique. Our ability to service any debt that we incur will depend largely on our financial performance and will be subject to prevailing economic conditions and competitive pressures. Moreover, as the management fee payable to TICC Management will be payable on our gross assets, including those assets acquired through the use of leverage, TICC Management may have a financial incentive to incur leverage which may not be consistent with our stockholders' interests. In addition, our common stockholders will bear the burden of any increase in our expenses as a result of leverage, including any increase in the management fee payable to TICC Management.

We completed a public offering of our 6.50% Unsecured Notes. The 6.50% Unsecured Notes will mature on March 30, 2024, and may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time or from time to time at our option on or after March 30, 2020. The 6.50% Unsecured Notes bear interest at a rate of 6.50% per year payable quarterly on March 30, June 30, September 30 and December 30. The 6.50% Unsecured Notes are our general unsecured obligations, rank equally in right of payment with our future senior unsecured debt, and rank senior in right of payment to any potential subordinated debt, should any be issued in the future.

*Illustration.* The following table illustrates the effect of leverage on returns from an investment in our common stock assuming various annual returns on the portfolio, net of expenses. The calculations in the table below are hypothetical and actual returns may be higher or lower than those appearing in the table below.

	<b>Assumed total return on our portfolio (net of expenses)</b>				
	<b>(10.0)%</b>	<b>(5.0)%</b>	<b>0.0%</b>	<b>5.0%</b>	<b>10.0%</b>
Corresponding return to stockholder <sup>(1)</sup>	(12.8)%	(7.0)%	(1.2)%	4.7%	10.5%

(1) Assumes \$454.1 million in total assets and \$64.4 million in total debt outstanding, which reflects our total assets and total debt outstanding as of December 31, 2017, and a cost of funds of approximately 7.0%.

Our portfolio must have an annual return of at least 1.0% in order to cover the annual interest payments on our current borrowings.

**New and pending legislation may allow us to incur additional leverage.**

As a BDC, under the 1940 Act we generally are not permitted to incur indebtedness unless immediately after such borrowing we have an asset coverage for total borrowings of at least 200% (i.e., the amount of debt may not exceed 50% of the value of our total assets or we may borrow an amount equal to 100% of net assets). The adoption of either the Financial CHOICE Act of 2017, which was passed by the U.S House of Representatives in June 2017, or the Small Business Credit Availability Act, which was passed by the Financial Services Committee of the U.S. House of Representatives in November 2017, would modify this section of the 1940 Act and increase the amount of debt that BDCs may incur by modifying the asset coverage percentage from 200% to 150%. As a result, we may be able to incur additional indebtedness in the future and therefore your risk of an investment in us may increase.

**We may need to raise additional capital to grow because we must distribute most of our income.**

We may need additional capital to fund growth in our investments. We expect to issue equity securities and expect to borrow from financial institutions in the future. A reduction in the availability of new capital could limit our ability to grow. We must distribute at least 90% of our investment company taxable income to our stockholders to maintain our regulated investment company status. As a result, any such cash earnings may not be available to fund investment originations. We expect to borrow from financial institutions and issue additional debt and equity securities. If we fail to obtain funds from such sources or from other sources to fund our investments, it could limit our ability to grow, which may have an adverse effect on the value of our securities. In addition, as a BDC, our ability to borrow or issue preferred stock may be restricted if our total assets are less than 200% of our total borrowings and preferred stock.

**Regulations governing our operation as a BDC affect our ability to, and the way in which we raise additional capital, which may expose us to risks, including the typical risks associated with leverage.**

Our ability to grow our business requires a substantial amount of capital, which we may acquire from the following sources:

*Senior Securities and Other Indebtedness*

We may issue debt securities or preferred stock and/or borrow money from banks or other financial institutions, which we refer to collectively as “senior securities,” up to the maximum amount permitted by the 1940 Act. Under the provisions of the 1940 Act, we are permitted, as a BDC, to issue senior securities in amounts such that our asset coverage ratio, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% immediately after each issuance of senior securities. This requirement of sustaining a 200% asset coverage ratio limits the amount that we may borrow. Because we will continue to need capital to grow our loan and investment portfolio, this limitation may prevent us from incurring debt. Further additional debt financing may not be available on favorable terms, if at all, or may be restricted by the terms of our debt facilities. If we are unable to incur additional debt, we may be required to raise additional equity at a time when it may be disadvantageous to do so.

As a result of the issuance of senior securities, including preferred stock and debt securities, we are exposed to typical risks associated with leverage, including an increased risk of loss and an increase in expenses, which are ultimately borne by our common stockholders. Because we may incur leverage to make investments, a decrease in the value of our investments would have a greater negative impact on the value of our common stock. When we issue debt securities or preferred stock, it is likely that such securities will be governed by an indenture or other instrument containing covenants restricting our operating flexibility. In addition, such securities may be rated by rating agencies, and in obtaining a rating for such securities, we may be required to abide by operating and investment guidelines that could further restrict our operating flexibility. See “— We are permitted to borrow money, which magnifies the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested and may increase the risk of investing in us” for a description of our outstanding senior securities.

On April 12, 2017 we issued approximately \$64.4 million in aggregate principal of our 6.50% Unsecured Notes. As of December 31, 2017, approximately \$64.4 million of the 6.50% Unsecured Notes remained outstanding. See “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Liquidity and Capital Resources” for more information.

Our ability to pay distributions or issue additional senior securities may be restricted if our asset coverage ratio is not at least 200%. If the value of our assets declines, we may be unable to satisfy this test. If that happens, we may be required to sell a portion of our investments and, depending on the nature of our leverage, repay a portion of our indebtedness at a time when such sales may be disadvantageous. Furthermore, any amounts that we use to service our indebtedness would not be available for distributions to our common stockholders.

### *Common Stock*

We are not generally able to issue and sell our common stock at a price below net asset value per share. We may, however, sell our common stock, or warrants, options or rights to acquire our common stock, at a price below the then-current net asset value of our common stock if our Board of Directors determines that such sale is in the best interests of TICC and its stockholders, and our stockholders approve such sale.

In certain limited circumstances, we may also issue shares at a price below net asset value in connection with a transferable rights offering so long as: (1) the offer does not discriminate among stockholders; (2) we use our best efforts to ensure an adequate trading market exists for the rights; and (3) the ratio of the offering does not exceed one new share for each three rights held. If we raise additional funds by issuing more common stock or senior securities convertible into, or exchangeable for, our common stock, the percentage ownership of our stockholders at that time would decrease and they may experience dilution. Moreover, we can offer no assurance that we will be able to issue and sell additional equity securities in the future, on favorable terms or at all.

### **Our Board of Directors is authorized to reclassify any unissued shares of common stock into one or more classes of preferred stock, which could convey special rights and privileges to its owners.**

Our charter permits our Board of Directors to reclassify any authorized but unissued shares of stock into one or more classes of preferred stock. We are currently authorized to issue up to 100,000,000 shares of common stock, of which 51,190,017 shares are issued and outstanding as of February 27, 2018. In the event our Board of Directors opts to reclassify a portion of our unissued shares of common stock into a class of preferred stock, those preferred shares would have a preference over our common stock with respect to distributions and liquidation. The cost of any such reclassification would be borne by our existing common stockholders. The class voting rights of any preferred shares we may issue could make it more difficult for us to take some actions that may, in the future, be proposed by our Board of Directors and/or the holders of our common stock, such as a merger, exchange of securities, liquidation, or alteration of the rights of a class of our securities, if these actions were perceived by the holders of preferred shares as not in their best interests. The issuance of preferred shares convertible into shares of common stock might also reduce the net income and net asset value per share of our common stock upon conversion. These effects, among others, could have an adverse effect on your investment in our common stock.

### **A change in interest rates may adversely affect our profitability and we may expose ourselves to risks if we engage in hedging transactions to mitigate changes in interest rates.**

Currently, only one of the debt investments in our investment portfolio is at a fixed rate, while the others are at variable rates. In addition, our CLO equity investments are sensitive to risks associated with changes in interest rates. Although we have not done so in the past, we may in the future choose to hedge against interest rate fluctuations by using standard hedging

instruments such as futures, forward contracts, options and interest rate swaps, caps, collars and floors to seek to hedge against fluctuations in the relative values of our portfolio positions from changes in market interest rates. Hedging against a decline in the values of our portfolio positions does not eliminate the possibility of fluctuations in the values of such positions or prevent losses if the values of such positions decline. However, such hedging can establish other positions designed to gain from those same developments, thereby offsetting the decline in the value of such portfolio positions. Such hedging transactions may also limit the opportunity for gain if the values of the underlying portfolio positions should increase. It may not be possible to hedge against an interest rate fluctuation that is so generally anticipated that we are not able to enter into a hedging transaction at an acceptable price.

The success of our hedging transactions will depend on our ability to correctly predict movements in interest rates. Therefore, while we may enter into such transactions to seek to reduce interest rate risks, unanticipated changes in interest rates may result in poorer overall investment performance than if we had not engaged in any such hedging transactions. In addition, the degree of correlation between price movements of the instruments used in a hedging strategy and price movements in the portfolio positions being hedged may vary. Moreover, for a variety of reasons, we may not seek to establish a perfect correlation between such hedging instruments and the portfolio holdings being hedged. Any such imperfect correlation may prevent us from achieving the intended hedge and expose us to risk of loss. To the extent we engage in hedging transactions, we also face the risk that counterparties to the derivative instruments we hold may default, which may expose us to unexpected losses from positions where we believed that our risk had been appropriately hedged. These activities may limit our ability to participate in the benefits of lower interest rates with respect to the hedged portfolio. Adverse developments resulting from changes in interest rates or hedging transactions could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Also, we have limited experience in entering into hedging transactions, and we will initially have to purchase or develop such expertise if we choose to employ hedging strategies in the future.

The SEC has proposed a new rule under the 1940 Act that would govern the use of derivatives (defined to include any swap, security-based swap, futures contract, forward contract, option or any similar instrument) as well as financial commitment transactions (defined to include reverse repurchase agreements, short sale borrowings and any firm or standby commitment agreement or similar agreement) by BDCs. Under the proposed rule, a BDC would be required to comply with one of two alternative portfolio limitations and manage the risks associated with derivatives transactions and financial commitment transactions by segregating certain assets. Furthermore, a BDC that engages in more than a limited amount of derivatives transactions or that uses complex derivatives would be required to establish a formalized derivatives risk management program. If the SEC adopts this rule in the form proposed, we may incur greater and indirect costs to engage in derivatives transactions or financial commitment transactions, and our ability to enter into transactions involving such instruments may be hindered, which could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

**We will be subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax if we are unable to qualify for tax treatment as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes.**

To remain entitled to the tax benefits accorded to RICs under the Code, we must meet certain income source, asset diversification and an Annual Distribution Requirement. In order to qualify as a RIC, we must derive each taxable year at least 90% of our gross income from dividends, interest, payments with respect to certain securities loans, gains from the sale of stock or other securities, or other income derived with respect to our business of investing in such stock or securities. The Annual Distribution Requirement for a RIC is satisfied if we distribute at least 90% of our ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any, to our stockholders on an annual basis. Because we use debt financing, we are subject to certain asset coverage ratio requirements under the 1940 Act and financial covenants under loan and credit agreements that could, under certain circumstances, restrict us from making distributions necessary to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement. If we are unable to obtain cash from other sources, we may fail to qualify for special tax treatment as a RIC and, thus, may be subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax on all of our income.

To qualify as a RIC, we must also meet certain asset diversification requirements at the end of each calendar quarter. Failure to meet these tests may result in our having to dispose of certain investments quickly in order to prevent the loss of RIC treatment. Because most of our investments will be in private companies, any such dispositions could be made at disadvantageous prices and may result in substantial losses. If we fail to qualify for tax treatment as a RIC for any reason and remain or become subject to corporate income tax, the resulting corporate taxes could substantially reduce our net assets, the amount of income available for distribution and the amount of our distributions. Such a failure would have a material adverse effect on us and our stockholders.

**We cannot predict how tax reform legislation will affect us, our investments, or our stockholders, and any such legislation could adversely affect our business.**

Legislative or other actions relating to taxes could have a negative effect on us. The rules dealing with U.S. federal income taxation are constantly under review by persons involved in the legislative process and by the IRS and the U.S. Treasury Department. The U.S. House of Representatives and U.S. Senate recently passed tax reform legislation, which the President signed into law. Such legislation will make many changes to the Internal Revenue Code, including significant changes to the taxation of business entities, the deductibility of interest expense, and the tax treatment of capital investment. We cannot predict with certainty how any changes in the tax laws might affect us, our stockholders, or our portfolio investments. New legislation and any U.S. Treasury regulations, administrative interpretations or court decisions interpreting such legislation could significantly and negatively affect our ability to qualify for tax treatment as a RIC or the U.S. federal income tax consequences to us and our stockholders of such qualification, or could have other adverse consequences. Stockholders are urged to consult with their tax advisor regarding tax legislative, regulatory, or administrative developments and proposals and their potential effect on an investment in our securities.

**Our investments in CLOs may be subject to special anti-deferral provisions that could result in us incurring tax or recognizing income prior to receiving cash distributions related to such income.**

We have purchased and may in the future purchase residual or subordinated interests in CLOs that are treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as shares in a passive foreign investment company (“PFIC”). If we acquire shares in a PFIC (including equity tranche investments in CLOs that are PFICs), we may be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a portion of any “excess distribution” or gain from the disposition of such shares even if such income is distributed as a taxable distribution by us to our stockholders. Certain elections may be available to mitigate or eliminate such tax on excess distributions, but such elections (if available) will generally require us to recognize our share of the PFICs income for each year regardless of whether we receive any distributions from such PFICs. We must nonetheless distribute such income to maintain our tax treatment as a RIC.

If we hold more than 10% of the shares in a foreign corporation that is treated as a controlled foreign corporation (“CFC”) (including equity tranche investments in a CLO treated as CFC), we may be treated as receiving a deemed distribution (taxable as ordinary income) each year from such foreign corporation in an amount equal to our pro rata share of the corporation’s income for the tax year (including both ordinary earnings and capital gains). If we are required to include such deemed distributions from a CFC in our income, we will be required to distribute such income to maintain our RIC tax treatment regardless of whether or not the CFC makes an actual distribution during such year.

If we are required to include amounts in income prior to receiving distributions representing such income, we may have to sell some of our investments at times and/or at prices we would not consider advantageous, raise additional debt or equity capital or forgo new investment opportunities for this purpose. If we are not able to obtain cash from other sources, we may fail to qualify for RIC tax treatment and thus become subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax.

**Proposed regulations may impact our ability to qualify as a RIC if we do not receive timely distributions from our CLO investments.**

As discussed above, we may be required to include in our income our proportionate share of the income of certain CLO investments to the extent that such CLOs are PFICs for which we have made a qualifying electing fund, or “QEF,” election or are CFCs. To qualify as a RIC, we must, among other things, derive in each taxable year at least 90% of our gross income from certain sources specified in the Code, or the “90% Income Test.” Although the Code generally provides that the income inclusions from a QEF or a CFC will be “good income” for purposes of this 90% Income Test to the extent that the QEF or the CFC distribute such income to us in the same taxable year to which the income is included in our income, the Code does not specifically provide whether these income inclusions would be “good income” for this 90% Income Test if we do not receive distributions from the QEF or CFC during such taxable year. The IRS has issued a series of private rulings in which it has concluded that all income inclusions from a QEF or a CFC included in a RIC’s gross income would constitute “good income” for purposes of the 90% Income Test. Such rulings are not binding on the IRS except with respect to the taxpayers to whom such rulings were issued. Accordingly, under current law, we believe that the income inclusions from a CLO that is a QEF or a CFC would be “good income” for purposes of the 90% Income Test. Recently, however, the IRS and U.S. Treasury Department issued proposed regulations that provide that the income inclusions from a QEF or a CFC would not be good income for purposes of the 90% Income Test unless we receive a cash distribution from such entity in the same year

attributable to the included income. If such income were not considered “good income” for purposes of the 90% Income Test, we may fail to qualify as a RIC. If these regulations are finalized, we will carefully monitor our investments in CLOs to avoid disqualification as a RIC.

**The CLOs in which we invest may be subject to withholding tax if they fail to comply with certain reporting requirements.**

Legislation commonly referred to as the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, (“FATCA”), imposes a withholding tax of 30% on payments of U.S. source interest and distributions, and gross proceeds from the disposition of an instrument that produces U.S. source interest or distributions paid after December 31, 2018, to certain non-U.S. entities, including certain non-U.S. financial institutions and investment funds, unless such non-U.S. entity complies with certain reporting requirements regarding its U.S. account holders and its U.S. owners. Most CLO vehicles in which we invest will be treated as non-U.S. financial entities for this purpose, and therefore will be required to comply with these reporting requirements to avoid the 30% withholding. If a CLO vehicle in which we invest fails to properly comply with these reporting requirements, it could reduce the amounts available to distribute to equity and junior debt holders in such CLO vehicle, which could materially and adversely affect our operating results and cash flows.

**We may choose to pay distributions in our own common stock, in which case, our stockholders may be required to pay U.S. federal income taxes in excess of the cash distributions they receive.**

We may distribute taxable distributions that are payable in cash or shares of our common stock at the election of each stockholder. Under certain applicable IRS guidance, distributions by publicly offered RICs that are payable in cash or in shares of stock at the election of stockholders are treated as taxable distributions. The Internal Revenue Service has published guidance indicating that this rule will apply even where the total amount of cash that may be distributed is limited to no more than 20% of the total distribution. Under this guidance, if too many stockholders elect to receive their distributions in cash, the cash available for distribution must be allocated among the stockholders electing to receive cash (with the balance of the distribution paid in stock). In no event will any stockholder electing to receive cash, receive less than the lesser of (a) the portion of the distribution such stockholder has elected to receive in cash or (b) an amount equal to his, her or its entire distribution times the percentage limitation on cash available for distribution. If we decide to make any distributions consistent with this guidance that are payable in part in our stock, taxable stockholders receiving such distributions will be required to include the full amount of the distribution (whether received in cash, our stock, or a combination thereof) as ordinary income (or as long-term capital gain to the extent such distribution is properly reported as a capital gain distribution) to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits for U.S. federal income tax purposes. As a result, a U.S. stockholder may be required to pay tax with respect to such distributions in excess of any cash received. If a U.S. stockholder sells the stock it receives as a distribution in order to pay this tax, the sales proceeds may be less than the amount included in income with respect to the distribution, depending on the market price of our stock at the time of the sale. Furthermore, with respect to non-U.S. stockholders, we may be required to withhold U.S. tax with respect to such distributions, including in respect of all or a portion of such distribution that is payable in stock. In addition, if a significant number of our stockholders determine to sell shares of our stock in order to pay taxes owed on distributions, it may put downward pressure on the trading price of our stock.

**We may have difficulty paying our required distributions if we recognize income before or without receiving cash representing such income.**

For U.S. federal income tax purposes, we will include in income certain amounts that we have not yet received in cash, such as original issue discount, which may arise if we receive warrants in connection with the making of a loan or possibly in other circumstances, or contracted PIK interest, which represents contractual interest added to the loan balance and due at the end of the loan term. In addition, we may be required to accrue for U.S. federal income tax purposes amounts attributable to our investment in CLOs that may differ from the distributions received in respect of such investments. We also may be required to include in income certain other amounts that we will not receive in cash.

Because in certain cases we may recognize income before or without receiving cash representing such income, we may have difficulty satisfying the Annual Distribution Requirement applicable to RICs. Accordingly, we may have to sell some of our investments at times we would not consider advantageous, raise additional debt or equity capital, reduce new investments or make taxable distributions of our stock or debt securities to meet that distribution requirement. If we are not able to obtain cash from other sources, we may fail to qualify for RIC tax treatment and thus be subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax.

In addition, original issue discount income for certain portfolio investments may or may not be included as a factor in the determination of the fair value of such investments.

**There are significant potential conflicts of interest between TICC and our management team.**

In the course of our investing activities, we pay management and incentive fees to TICC Management, and reimburse BDC Partners for certain expenses it incurs. As a result, investors in our common stock invest on a “gross” basis and receive distributions on a “net” basis after expenses, resulting in, among other things, a lower rate of return than one might achieve through direct investments. As a result of this arrangement, there may be times when the management team of TICC Management has interests that differ from those of our stockholders, giving rise to a conflict.

TICC Management receives a quarterly incentive fee based, in part, on our “Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income,” if any, for the immediately preceding calendar quarter. This incentive fee is subject to a quarterly hurdle rate before providing an incentive fee return to TICC Management. To the extent we or TICC Management are able to exert influence over our portfolio companies, the quarterly pre-incentive fee may provide TICC Management with an incentive to induce our portfolio companies to accelerate or defer interest or other obligations owed to us from one calendar quarter to another.

In addition, our executive officers and directors, and the executive officers of TICC Management, and its managing member, BDC Partners, serve or may serve as officers and directors of entities that operate in a line of business similar to our own. Accordingly, they may have obligations to investors in those entities, the fulfillment of which might not be in the best interests of us or our stockholders. Charles M. Royce, a member of our Board of Directors, holds a minority, non-controlling interest in our investment adviser.

Messrs. Cohen and Rosenthal currently serve as Chief Executive Officer and President, respectively, of Oxford Lane Capital Corp., a non-diversified closed-end management investment company that currently invests primarily in CLO debt and equity tranches, and its investment adviser, Oxford Lane Management. Messrs. Cohen and Rosenthal also currently serve as Chief Executive Officer and President, respectively, at Oxford Bridge Management, LLC, the investment adviser to Oxford Bridge, LLC, a private fund that invests principally in CLO debt and equity. BDC Partners is the managing member of Oxford Bridge Management, LLC. As a result, certain conflicts of interest may arise with respect to the management of our portfolio by Messrs. Cohen and Rosenthal, on the one hand, and the obligations of Messrs. Cohen and Rosenthal to manage the portfolios of Oxford Lane Capital Corp. and Oxford Bridge, LLC, respectively, on the other hand. In addition, Bruce L. Rubin, our Chief Financial Officer, Corporate Secretary and Treasurer, currently serves in similar capacities for Oxford Lane Capital Corp. Mr. Rubin also currently serves as the Chief Financial Officer and Secretary of Oxford Lane Management, TICC Management, LLC, Oxford Bridge Management, LLC, and BDC Partners. Further, Gerald Cummins, our Chief Compliance Officer, currently serves in similar capacities for Oxford Lane Management, Oxford Lane Capital Corp., TICC Management, LLC and Oxford Bridge Management, LLC. Because of these possible conflicts of interest, these individuals may direct potential business and investment opportunities to other entities rather than to us or such individuals may undertake or otherwise engage in activities or conduct on behalf of such other entities that is not in, or which may be adverse to, our best interests.

TICC Management, Oxford Lane Management, LLC and Oxford Bridge Management, LLC are subject to a written policy with respect to the allocation of investment opportunities among TICC, Oxford Lane Capital Corp. and Oxford Bridge, LLC. Where investments are suitable for more than one entity, the allocation policy generally provides that, depending on size and subject to current and anticipated cash availability, the absolute size of the investment as well as its relative size compared to the total assets of each entity, current and anticipated weighted average costs of capital, and whether the proposed investment is an add-on investment to an existing investment, among other factors, an investment amount will be determined by the adviser to each entity. If the investment opportunity is sufficient for each entity to receive its investment amount, then each entity receives the investment amount; otherwise, the investment amount is reduced pro rata.

On October 13, 2016, we filed an exemptive application with the SEC to permit us to co-invest with funds or entities managed by TICC Management or its affiliates in certain negotiated transactions where co-investing would otherwise be prohibited under the 1940 Act. On June 14, 2017, the SEC issued an order permitting TICC and certain of its affiliates to complete negotiated co-investment transactions in portfolio companies, subject to certain conditions, (the “Order”). Subject to satisfaction of certain conditions to the Order, TICC and certain of its affiliates are now permitted, together with any future BDCs, registered closed-end funds and certain private funds, each of whose investment adviser is TICC’s investment adviser or an investment adviser controlling, controlled by, or under common control with TICC’s investment adviser, to co-invest in negotiated investment opportunities where doing so would otherwise be prohibited under the 1940 Act, providing TICC’s stockholders with access to a broader array of investment opportunities. Pursuant to the Order, we are permitted to co-invest in such investment opportunities with our affiliates if a “required majority” (as defined in Section 57(o) of the 1940 Act) of our independent directors make certain conclusions in connection with a co-investment transaction, including, but not limited to, that (1) the terms of the potential co-investment transaction, including the consideration to be paid, are reasonable and fair to us and our stockholders and do not involve overreaching in respect of us or our stockholders on the part of any person concerned, and (2) the potential co-investment transaction is consistent with the interests of our stockholders and is consistent with our then-current investment objective and strategies.

In the ordinary course of business, we may enter into transactions with portfolio companies that may be considered related party transactions. In order to ensure that we do not engage in any prohibited transactions with any persons affiliated with us, we have implemented certain policies and procedures whereby our executive officers screen each of our transactions for any possible affiliations between the proposed portfolio investment, us, companies controlled by us and our employees and directors. We will not enter into any agreements unless and until we are satisfied that doing so will not raise concerns under the 1940 Act or, if such concerns exist, we have taken appropriate actions to seek board review and approval or exemptive relief for such transaction. Our Board of Directors reviews these procedures on an annual basis.

We have also adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics which applies to, among others, our senior officers, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as well as all of our officers, directors and employees. Our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics requires that all employees and directors avoid any conflict, or the appearance of a conflict, between an individual’s personal interests and our interests. Pursuant to our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, each employee and director must disclose any conflicts of interest, or actions or relationships that might give rise to a conflict. Our Audit Committee is charged with approving any waivers under our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics. As required by the NASDAQ Global Select Market corporate governance listing standards, the Audit Committee of our Board of Directors is also required to review and approve any transactions with related parties (as such term is defined in Item 404 of Regulation S-K).

#### **Changes in laws or regulations governing our operations may adversely affect our business.**

We and our portfolio companies are subject to regulation by laws at the local, state and Federal levels. These laws and regulations, as well as their interpretation, may be changed from time to time. Any change in these laws or regulations could have a material adverse effect on our business. In particular, legislative initiatives relating to climate change, tax reform, healthcare reform and similar public policy matters may impact the portfolio companies in which we invest to the extent they operate in industries that may be subject to such changes.

#### **If we do not invest a sufficient portion of our assets in qualifying assets, we could fail to qualify as a business development company or be precluded from investing according to our current business strategy.**

As a BDC, we may not acquire any assets other than “qualifying assets” unless, at the time of and after giving effect to such acquisition, at least 70% of our total assets are qualifying assets.

We believe that most of our portfolio investments will constitute qualifying assets. However, we may be precluded from investing in what we believe are attractive investments if such investments are not qualifying assets for purposes of the 1940 Act. If we do not invest a sufficient portion of our assets in qualifying assets, we could lose our status as a BDC, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Similarly, these rules could prevent us from making follow-on investments in existing portfolio companies (which could result in the dilution of our position) or could require us to dispose of investments at inappropriate times in order to comply with the 1940 Act. If we need to dispose of such investments quickly, it would be difficult to dispose of such investments on favorable terms. For

example, we may have difficulty in finding a buyer and, even if we do find a buyer, we may have to sell the investments at a substantial loss.

**Provisions of the Maryland General Corporation Law and of our charter and bylaws could deter takeover attempts and have an adverse impact on the price of our common stock.**

The Maryland General Corporation Law and our charter and bylaws contain provisions that may discourage, delay or make more difficult a change in control of TICC or the removal of our directors. We are subject to the Maryland Business Combination Act, subject to any applicable requirements of the 1940 Act. Our board of directors has adopted a resolution exempting from the Business Combination Act any business combination between us and any other person, subject to prior approval of such business combination by our board, including approval by a majority of our disinterested directors. If the resolution exempting business combinations is repealed or our board does not approve a business combination, the Business Combination Act may discourage third parties from trying to acquire control of us and increase the difficulty of consummating such an offer. Our bylaws exempt from the Maryland Control Share Acquisition Act acquisitions of our stock by any person. If we amend our bylaws to repeal the exemption from the Control Share Acquisition Act, the Control Share Acquisition Act also may make it more difficult for a third party to obtain control of us and increase the difficulty of consummating such a transaction. However, we will amend our bylaws to be subject to the Control Share Acquisition Act only if our board of directors determines that it would be in our best interests and if the SEC staff does not object to our determination that our being subject to the Control Share Acquisition Act does not conflict with the 1940 Act. The SEC staff has issued informal guidance setting forth its position that certain provisions of the Control Share Acquisition Act would, if implemented, violate Section 18(i) of the 1940 Act.

We have also adopted measures that may make it difficult for a third party to obtain control of us, including provisions of our charter classifying our board of directors in three classes serving staggered three-year terms, and authorizing our board of directors to classify or reclassify shares of our stock in one or more classes or series, to cause the issuance of additional shares of our stock and to amend our charter without stockholder approval to increase or decrease the number of shares of stock that we have authority to issue. These provisions, as well as other provisions of our charter and bylaws, may delay, defer or prevent a transaction or a change in control that might otherwise be in the best interests of our stockholders.

The foregoing provisions are expected to discourage certain coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids and to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to negotiate first with our Board of Directors. However, these provisions may deprive a stockholder of the opportunity to sell such stockholder's shares at a premium to a potential acquirer. We believe that the benefits of these provisions outweigh the potential disadvantages of discouraging any such acquisition proposals because, among other things, the negotiation of such proposals may improve their terms. Our Board of Directors has considered both the positive and negative effects of the foregoing provisions and determined that they are in the best interest of our stockholders.

**Internal and external cyber threats, as well as other disasters, could impair our ability to conduct business effectively.**

The occurrence of a disaster such as a cyber-attack against us or against a third-party that has access to our data or networks, a natural catastrophe, an industrial accident, a terrorist attack or war, events unanticipated in our disaster recovery systems, or a support failure from external providers, could have an adverse effect on our ability to conduct business and on our results of operations and financial condition, particularly if those events affect our computer-based data processing, transmission, storage, and retrieval systems or destroy data.

We depend heavily upon computer systems to perform necessary business functions. Despite our implementation of a variety of security measures, our computers, networks, and data, like those of other companies, could be subject to cyber-attacks and unauthorized access, use, alteration, or destruction, such as from physical and electronic break-ins or unauthorized tampering. If one or more of these events occurs, it could potentially jeopardize the confidential, proprietary and other information processed, stored in, and transmitted through our computer systems and networks. Such an attack could cause interruptions or malfunctions in our operations, which could result in financial losses, litigation, regulatory penalties, client dissatisfaction or loss, reputational damage, and increased costs associated with mitigation of damages and remediation.

Third parties with which we do business may also be sources of cybersecurity or other technological risk. We outsource certain functions and these relationships allow for the storage and processing of our information, as well as client, counterparty, employee, and borrower information. While we engage in actions to reduce our exposure resulting from

outsourcing, ongoing threats may result in unauthorized access, loss, exposure, destruction, or other cybersecurity incident that affects our data, resulting in increased costs and other consequences as described above.

**We are highly dependent on information systems and systems failures could significantly disrupt our business, which may, in turn, negatively affect the market price of our common stock and our ability to pay distributions.**

Our business is highly dependent on our and third parties' communications and information systems. Any failure or interruption of those systems, including as a result of the termination of an agreement with any third-party service providers, could cause delays or other problems in our activities. Our financial, accounting, data processing, backup or other operating systems and facilities may fail to operate properly or become disabled or damaged as a result of a number of factors including events that are wholly or partially beyond our control and adversely affect our business. There could be:

- sudden electrical or telecommunications outages;
- natural disasters such as earthquakes, tornadoes and hurricanes;
- events arising from local or larger scale political or social matters, including terrorist acts; and
- cyber-attacks

These events, in turn, could have a material adverse effect on our operating results and negatively affect the market price of our common stock and our ability to pay distributions to our stockholders.

**Our board of directors may change our investment objective, operating policies and strategies without prior notice or stockholder approval.**

Our board of directors has the authority to modify or waive certain of our operating policies and strategies without prior notice (except as required by the 1940 Act) and without stockholder approval. However, absent stockholder approval, we may not change the nature of our business so as to cease to be, or withdraw our election as a BDC. We cannot predict the effect any changes to our current operating policies and strategies would have on our business, operating results and value of our stock. Nevertheless, the effects may adversely affect our business and impact our ability to make distributions.

## **RISKS RELATED TO OUR INVESTMENTS**

**Our investment portfolio may be concentrated in a limited number of portfolio companies, which will subject us to a risk of significant loss if any of these companies defaults on its obligations under any of its debt securities that we hold or if the sectors in which we invest experience a market downturn.**

A consequence of our limited number of investments is that the aggregate returns we realize may be significantly adversely affected if a small number of investments perform poorly or if we need to write down the value of any one investment. Beyond the asset diversification requirements applicable to RICs, we do not have fixed guidelines for diversification, and our investments could be concentrated in relatively few issuers. While we have historically focused on the technology sector, we are actively seeking new investment opportunities outside this sector that otherwise meet our investment criteria. As a result, a market downturn, including a downturn in the sectors in which we invest, could materially adversely affect us.

**Most of our debt investments will not fully amortize during their lifetime, which may subject us to the risk of loss of our principal in the event a portfolio company is unable to repay us prior to maturity.**

Most of our debt investments are not structured to fully amortize during their lifetime. Accordingly, if a portfolio company has not previously pre-paid its debt investment to us, a significant portion of the principal amount due on such a debt investment may be due at maturity. In order to create liquidity to pay the final principal payment, a portfolio company typically must raise additional capital. If it is unable to raise sufficient funds to repay us, the debt investment may go into default, which may compel us to foreclose on the borrower's assets, even if the debt investment was otherwise performing

prior to maturity. This may prevent us from immediately obtaining full recovery on the debt investment and may prevent or delay the reinvestment of the investment proceeds in other, possibly more profitable investments.

**The application of the risk retention rules to CLOs may have broader effects on the CLO and loan markets in general, potentially resulting in fewer or less desirable investment opportunities for the Company.**

Section 941 of the Dodd-Frank Act added a provision to the Exchange Act, as amended, requiring the seller, sponsor or securitizer of a securitization vehicle to retain no less than five percent of the credit risk in assets it sells into a securitization and prohibits such securitizer from directly or indirectly hedging or otherwise transferring the retained credit risk. The responsible federal agencies adopted final rules implementing these restrictions on October 22, 2014 and the final rules became effective on December 24, 2016. Under the final rules, the asset manager of a CLO is considered the sponsor of a securitization vehicle and is required to retain five percent of the credit risk in the CLO, which may be retained horizontally in the equity tranche of the CLO or vertically as a five percent interest in each tranche of the securities issued by the CLO. Although the final rules contain an exemption from such requirements for the asset manager of a CLO if, among other things, the originator or lead arranger of all of the loans acquired by the CLO retain such risk at the asset level and, at origination of such asset, takes a loan tranche of at least 20% of the aggregate principal balance, it is possible that the originators and lead arrangers of loans in this market will not agree to assume this risk or provide such retention at origination of the asset in a manner that would provide meaningful relief from the risk retention requirements for CLO managers.

We believe that the U.S. risk retention requirements imposed for CLO managers under Section 941 of the Dodd-Frank Act has created some uncertainty in the market in regard to future CLO issuance. Given that certain CLO managers may require capital provider partners to satisfy this requirement, we believe that this may create additional opportunities (and additional risks) for us in the future.

On February 9, 2018, a panel of the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit ruled that the federal agencies exceeded their authority under the Dodd-Frank Act in adopting the final rules as applied to asset managers of open-market CLOs. The agencies can request that the full court rehear the case, and if the full court agrees to rehear the case, there can be no assurance as to how long the court will take to issue its decision or whether the full court will reach the same ruling as that of the panel. The agencies also have the right to appeal the ruling to the United States Supreme Court. Pending resolution of any such rehearing or appeal, the final rules continue to apply to asset managers of open-market CLOs. If the ruling is not reversed, it will have retroactive effect on all existing open-market CLOs. We are in the process of reviewing this decision and its ultimate impact on our business.

**Our investments in the companies that we target may be extremely risky and we could lose all or part of our investments.**

Although a prospective portfolio company's assets are one component of our analysis when determining whether to provide debt capital, we generally do not base investment decisions primarily on the liquidation value of a company's balance sheet assets. Instead, given the nature of the companies that we invest in, we also review the company's historical and projected cash flows, equity capital and "soft" assets, including intellectual property (patented and non-patented), databases, business relationships (both contractual and non-contractual) and the like. Accordingly, considerably higher levels of overall risk will likely be associated with our portfolio compared with that of a traditional asset-based lender whose security consists primarily of receivables, inventories, equipment and other tangible assets. Interest rates payable by our portfolio companies may not compensate for these additional risks, any of which could cause us to lose part or all of our investment.

Specifically, investment in certain of the companies that we are invested in involves a number of significant risks, including:

- these companies may have limited financial resources and may be unable to meet their obligations under their debt securities that we hold, which may be accompanied by a deterioration in the value of any collateral and a reduction in the likelihood of us realizing any value from the liquidation of such collateral;
- they may have limited operating histories, narrower product lines and smaller market shares than larger businesses, which may tend to render them more vulnerable to competitors' actions and market conditions, as well as general economic downturns;

- because many of them tend to be privately owned, there is generally little publicly available information about these businesses; therefore, although TICC Management’s agents will perform “due diligence” investigations on these portfolio companies, their operations and their prospects, we may not learn all of the material information we need to know regarding these businesses;
- some of these companies are more likely to depend on the management talents and efforts of a small group of persons; therefore, the death, disability, resignation or termination of one or more of these persons could have a material adverse impact on our portfolio company and, in turn, on us;
- some of these companies may have less predictable operating results, may from time to time be parties to litigation, may be engaged in rapidly changing businesses with products subject to a substantial risk of obsolescence, and may require substantial additional capital to support their operations, finance expansion or maintain their competitive position; and
- many of these companies may be more susceptible to economic recessions or downturns than other better capitalized companies that operate in less capital-intensive industries.

A portfolio company’s failure to satisfy financial or operating covenants imposed by us or other lenders could lead to defaults and, potentially, termination of its loans and foreclosure on its assets, which could trigger cross-defaults under other agreements and jeopardize our portfolio company’s ability to meet its obligations under the debt securities that we hold. We may incur expenses to the extent necessary to seek recovery upon default or to negotiate new terms with a defaulting portfolio company. In addition, if a portfolio company goes bankrupt, even though we may have structured our interest as senior debt, depending on the facts and circumstances, including the extent to which we actually provided significant “managerial assistance” to that portfolio company, a bankruptcy court might recharacterize our debt holding and subordinate all or a portion of our claim to that of other creditors.

**Our failure to make follow-on investments in our portfolio companies could impair the value of our investment portfolio.**

Following an initial investment in a portfolio company, we may make additional investments in that portfolio company as “follow-on” investments, in order to: (i) increase or maintain in whole or in part our equity ownership percentage; (ii) exercise warrants, options or convertible securities that were acquired in the original or subsequent financing; or (iii) attempt to preserve or enhance the value of our investment.

We may elect not to make follow-on investments or otherwise lack sufficient funds to make those investments. We have the discretion to make any follow-on investments, subject to the availability of capital resources. The failure to make follow-on investments may, in some circumstances, jeopardize the continued viability of a portfolio company and our initial investment, or may result in a missed opportunity for us to increase our participation in a successful operation. Even if we have sufficient capital to make a desired follow-on investment, we may elect not to make a follow-on investment because we may not want to increase our concentration of risk, because we prefer other opportunities, or because we are inhibited by compliance with BDC requirements or the desire to maintain our tax status.

**Our incentive fee may induce TICC Management to use leverage and to make speculative investments.**

The incentive fee payable by us to TICC Management may create an incentive for TICC Management to use leverage and to make investments on our behalf that are risky or more speculative than would be the case in the absence of such compensation arrangement. The way in which the incentive fee on “Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income” is determined, which is calculated as a percentage of the return on invested capital, may encourage TICC Management to use leverage to increase the return on our equity capital. Under certain circumstances, the use of leverage may increase the likelihood of default, which would disfavor holders of our common stock. Similarly, because TICC Management may also receive an incentive fee based, in part, upon the capital gains realized on our investments, the investment adviser may invest more than would otherwise be appropriate in companies whose securities are likely to yield capital gains, as compared to income producing securities. Such a practice could result in our investing in more speculative securities than would otherwise be the case, which could result in higher investment losses, particularly during an economic downturn.

**Our portfolio companies may incur debt that ranks equally with, or senior to, our investments in such companies.**

We intend to invest primarily in senior debt securities, but may also invest in subordinated debt securities, issued by our portfolio companies. In some cases, portfolio companies will be permitted to have other debt that ranks equally with, or senior to, the debt securities in which we invest. By their terms, such debt instruments may provide that the holders thereof are entitled to receive payment of interest or principal on or before the dates on which we are entitled to receive payments in respect of the debt securities in which we invest. Also, in the event of insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of a portfolio company, holders of debt instruments ranking senior to our investment in that portfolio company would typically be entitled to receive payment in full before we receive any distribution in respect of our investment. After repaying such senior creditors, such portfolio company may not have any remaining assets to use for repaying its obligations to us. In the case of debt ranking equally with debt securities in which we invest, we would have to share on an equal basis any distributions with other creditors holding such debt in the event of an insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of the relevant portfolio company. In addition, we will not be in a position to control any portfolio company by investing in its debt securities. As a result, we are subject to the risk that a portfolio company in which we invest may make business decisions with which we disagree and the management of such companies, as representatives of the holders of their common equity, may take risks or otherwise act in ways that do not best serve our interests as debt investors.

**Because we generally do not hold controlling equity interests in our portfolio companies, we may not be in a position to exercise control over our portfolio companies or to prevent decisions by the managements of our portfolio companies that could decrease the value of our investments.**

Although we have taken and may in the future take controlling equity positions in our portfolio companies from time to time, we generally do not do so. As a result, we are subject to the risk that a portfolio company may make business decisions with which we disagree, and the stockholders and management of a portfolio company may take risks or otherwise act in ways that are adverse to our interests. Due to the lack of liquidity for the debt and equity investments that we typically hold in our portfolio companies, we may not be able to dispose of our investments in the event we disagree with the actions of a portfolio company, and may therefore suffer a decrease in the value of our investments.

**Our investments in CLO vehicles may be riskier and less transparent than direct investments in portfolio companies.**

From time to time we have invested and may in the future invest in debt and residual value interests of CLO vehicles. Generally, there may be less information available to us regarding the underlying debt investments held by such CLOs than if we had invested directly in the underlying companies. Our CLO investments will also be subject to the risk of leverage associated with the debt issued by such CLOs and the repayment priority of debt holders senior to us in such CLOs.

Some instruments issued by CLO vehicles may not be readily marketable and may be subject to restrictions on resale. Securities issued by CLO vehicles are generally not listed on any U.S. national securities exchange and no active trading market may exist for the securities of CLO vehicles in which we may invest. Although a secondary market may exist for our investments in CLO vehicles, the market for our investments in CLO vehicles may be subject to irregular trading activity, wide bid/ask spreads and extended trade settlement periods. As a result, these types of investments may be more difficult to value.

**Failure by a CLO vehicle in which we are invested to satisfy certain tests may harm our operating results.**

The failure by a CLO vehicle in which we invest to satisfy financial covenants, including with respect to adequate collateralization and/or interest coverage tests, could lead to a reduction in its payments to us. In the event that a CLO vehicle fails certain tests, holders of debt senior to us may be entitled to additional payments that would, in turn, reduce the payments we would otherwise be entitled to receive. Separately, we may incur expenses to the extent necessary to seek recovery upon default or to negotiate new terms, with a defaulting CLO vehicle or any other investment we may make. If any of these occur, it could materially and adversely affect our operating results and cash flows.

**Our financial results may be affected adversely if one or more of our equity or junior debt investments in a CLO vehicle defaults on its payment obligations or fails to perform as we expect or if the market price fluctuates significantly in such illiquid investments.**

Up to 30% of our portfolio may consist of equity and junior debt investments in CLO vehicles, which involves a number of significant risks. CLO vehicles that we invest in are typically very highly levered (10 – 14 times), and therefore, the junior debt and equity tranches that we invest in are subject to a higher degree of risk of total loss. In particular, investors in CLO vehicles indirectly bear risks of the underlying debt investments held by such CLO vehicles. We will generally have the right to receive payments only from the CLO vehicles, and will generally not have direct rights against the underlying borrowers or the entity that sponsored the CLO vehicle. While the CLO vehicles we have and continue to target generally enable the investor to acquire interests in a pool of leveraged corporate loans without the expenses associated with directly holding the same investments, when we invest in an equity tranche of a CLO vehicle we will generally pay a proportionate share of the CLO vehicles' administrative and other expenses. Although it is difficult to predict whether the prices of indices and securities underlying CLO vehicles will rise or fall, these prices (and, therefore, the prices of the CLO vehicles) will be influenced by the same types of political and economic events that affect issuers of securities and capital markets generally.

The interests we intend to acquire in CLO vehicles will likely be thinly traded or have only a limited trading market. CLO vehicles are typically privately offered and sold, even in the secondary market. As a result, investments in CLO vehicles may be characterized as illiquid securities. In addition to the general risks associated with investing in debt securities, CLO vehicles carry additional risks, including, but not limited to: (i) the possibility that distributions from collateral securities will not be adequate to make interest or other payments; (ii) the quality of the collateral may decline in value or default; (iii) the fact that our investments in CLO tranches will likely be subordinate to other senior classes of note tranches thereof; and (iv) the complex structure of the security may not be fully understood at the time of investment and may produce disputes with the CLO vehicle or unexpected investment results.

Investments in structured vehicles, including equity and junior debt instruments issued by CLO vehicles, involve risks, including credit risk and market risk. Changes in interest rates and credit quality may cause significant price fluctuations. Additionally, changes in the underlying leveraged corporate loans held by a CLO vehicle may cause payments on the instruments we hold to be reduced, either temporarily or permanently.

Structured investments, particularly the subordinated interests in which we intend to invest, are less liquid than many other types of securities and may be more volatile than the leveraged corporate loans underlying the CLO vehicles we intend to target. Fluctuations in interest rates may also cause payments on the tranches of CLO vehicles that we hold to be reduced, either temporarily or permanently.

**Investments in foreign securities formed under the laws of the Cayman Islands may involve significant risks in addition to the risks inherent in U.S. investments.**

Our investment strategy involves investments in securities issued by foreign entities, including foreign CLO vehicles that are formed under the laws of the Cayman Islands. Investing in foreign entities formed under the laws of the Cayman Islands may expose us to additional risks not typically associated with investing in U.S. issues. These risks include changes in exchange control regulations, political and social instability, expropriation, imposition of foreign taxes, less liquid markets and less available information than is generally the case in the U.S., higher transaction costs, less government supervision of exchanges, brokers and issuers, less developed bankruptcy laws, difficulty in enforcing contractual obligations, lack of uniform accounting and auditing standards and greater price volatility. Further, we, and the CLO vehicles in which we invest, may have difficulty enforcing creditor's rights in foreign jurisdictions, such as the Cayman Islands. In addition, the underlying companies of the CLO vehicles in which we invest may be foreign, which may create greater exposure for us to foreign economic developments.

Although we expect that most of our investments will be U.S. dollar-denominated, any investments denominated in a foreign currency will be subject to the risk that the value of a particular currency will change in relation to one or more other currencies. Among the factors that may affect currency values are trade balances, the level of short-term interest rates, differences in relative values of similar assets in different currencies, long-term opportunities for investment and capital appreciation, and political developments. We may employ hedging techniques to minimize these risks, but we can offer no assurance that we will, in fact, hedge currency risk, or that if we do, such strategies will be effective.

## **RISKS RELATED TO AN INVESTMENT IN OUR SECURITIES**

### **Our common stock price may be volatile.**

The trading price of our common stock may fluctuate substantially depending on many factors, some of which are beyond our control and may not be directly related to our operating performance. These factors include, but are not limited to, the following:

- price and volume fluctuations in the overall stock market from time to time;
- significant volatility in the market price and trading volume of securities of regulated investment companies, BDCs or other financial services companies;
- exclusion of our common stock from certain indices, such as the Russell 2000 Financial Services Index, which could reduce the ability of certain investment funds to own our common stock and put short-term selling pressure on our common stock;
- changes in regulatory policies or tax guidelines with respect to regulated investment companies or BDCs;
- actual or anticipated changes in our earnings or fluctuations in our operating results or changes in the expectations of securities analysts;
- general economic conditions and trends;
- loss of a major funding source; or
- departures of key personnel.

In the past, following periods of volatility in the market price of a company's securities, securities class action litigation has often been brought against that company. Due to the potential volatility of our stock price, we may therefore be the target of securities litigation in the future. Securities litigation could result in substantial costs and divert management's attention and resources from our business. See "Risks relating to our business and structure — Our business and operation could be negatively affected if we become subject to any additional securities litigation or shareholder activism, which could cause us to incur significant expense, hinder execution of our investment strategy and impact our stock price."

### **Our shares of common stock have traded at a discount from net asset value and may do so in the future.**

Shares of closed-end investment companies have frequently traded at a market price that is less than the net asset value that is attributable to those shares. Our common stock traded below our net asset value per share during some periods from 2010 through 2017. Our common stock could trade at a discount to net asset value at any time in the future. The possibility that our shares of common stock may trade at a discount from net asset value over the long term is separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value will decrease. We cannot predict whether shares of our common stock will trade above, at or below our net asset value. If our common stock trades below its net asset value, we will generally not be able to issue additional shares of our common stock at its market price without first obtaining the approval for such issuance from our stockholders and our independent directors. If additional funds are not available to us, we could be forced to curtail or cease our new lending and investment activities, and our net asset value could decrease and our level of distributions could be impacted. Our net asset value may also decline over time if our principal recovery with respect to CLO equity investments is less than the price that we paid for those investments.

### **You may not receive distributions or our distributions may decline or may not grow over time.**

We cannot assure you that we will achieve investment results or maintain a tax treatment that will allow or require any specified level of cash distributions or year-to-year increases in cash distributions. In particular, our future distributions are dependent upon the investment income we receive on our portfolio investments, including our higher-yielding CLO equity investments. To the extent such investment income, including income from our CLO equity investments (which we expect to decline as those vehicles de-leverage after the end of their respective re-investment periods), declines or if we transition our portfolio into lower-yielding investments, our ability to pay future distributions may be harmed.

**Your interest in us may be diluted if you do not fully exercise your subscription rights in any rights offering.**

In the event we issue subscription rights to purchase shares of our common stock, stockholders who do not fully exercise their rights should expect that they will, at the completion of the offer, own a smaller proportional interest in us than would otherwise be the case if they fully exercised their rights. We cannot state precisely the amount of any such dilution in share ownership because we do not know at this time what proportion of the shares will be purchased as a result of the offer.

In addition, if the subscription price is less than our net asset value per share, then our stockholders would experience an immediate dilution of the aggregate net asset value of their shares as a result of the offer. The amount of any decrease in net asset value is not predictable because it is not known at this time what the subscription price and net asset value per share will be on the expiration date of the rights offering or what proportion of the shares will be purchased as a result of the offer. Such dilution could be substantial.

**If we issue preferred stock, the net asset value and market value of our common stock will likely become more volatile.**

We cannot assure you that the issuance of preferred stock would result in a higher yield or return to the holders of the common stock. The issuance of preferred stock would likely cause the net asset value and market value of the common stock to become more volatile. If the distribution rate on the preferred stock were to approach the net rate of return on our investment portfolio, the benefit of leverage to the holders of the common stock would be reduced. If the distribution rate on the preferred stock were to exceed the net rate of return on our portfolio, the leverage would result in a lower rate of return to the holders of common stock than if we had not issued preferred stock. Any decline in the net asset value of our investments would be borne entirely by the holders of common stock. Therefore, if the market value of our portfolio were to decline, the leverage would result in a greater decrease in net asset value to the holders of common stock than if we were not leveraged through the issuance of preferred stock. This greater net asset value decrease would also tend to cause a greater decline in the market price for the common stock. We might be in danger of failing to maintain the required asset coverage of the preferred stock or of losing our ratings, if any, on the preferred stock or, in an extreme case, our current investment income might not be sufficient to meet the distribution requirements on the preferred stock. In order to counteract such an event, we might need to liquidate investments in order to fund a redemption of some or all of the preferred stock. In addition, we would pay (and the holders of common stock would bear) all costs and expenses relating to the issuance and ongoing maintenance of the preferred stock, including higher advisory fees if our total return exceeds the distribution rate on the preferred stock. Holders of preferred stock may have different interests than holders of common stock and may at times have disproportionate influence over our affairs.

**Holders of any preferred stock we might issue would have the right to elect members of our Board of Directors and class voting rights on certain matters.**

Holders of any preferred stock we might issue, voting separately as a single class, would have the right to elect two members of our Board of Directors at all times and in the event distributions become two full years in arrears would have the right to elect a majority of the directors until such arrearage is completely eliminated. In addition, preferred stockholders have class voting rights on certain matters, including changes in fundamental investment restrictions and conversion to open-end status, and accordingly can veto any such changes. Restrictions imposed on the declarations and payment of distributions or other distributions to the holders of our common stock and preferred stock, both by the 1940 Act and by requirements imposed by rating agencies, if any, or the terms of our credit facilities, if any, might impair our ability to maintain our tax treatment as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes. While we would intend to redeem our preferred stock to the extent necessary to enable us to distribute our income as required to maintain our qualification as a RIC, there can be no assurance that such actions could be effected in time to meet the tax requirements.

**The net asset value per share of our common stock may be diluted if we sell shares of our common stock in one or more offerings at prices below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock.**

If we were to sell shares of our common stock below its then current net asset value per share, such sales would result in an immediate dilution to the net asset value per share of our common stock. This dilution would occur as a result of the sale of shares at a price below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock and a proportionately greater decrease in the stockholders' interest in our earnings and assets and their voting interest in us than the increase in our assets resulting from such issuance. Because the number of shares of common stock that could be so issued and the timing of any issuance is not currently known, the actual dilutive effect cannot be predicted.

Further, if our current stockholders do not purchase any shares to maintain their percentage interest, regardless of whether such offering is above or below the then current net asset value per share, their voting power will be diluted. For example, if we sell an additional 10% of our common shares at a 10% discount from net asset value, a stockholder who does not participate in that offering for its proportionate interest will suffer net asset value dilution of up to 1.0% or \$10 per \$1,000 of net asset value.

**Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments**

Not applicable.

**Item 2. Properties**

We do not own any real estate or other physical properties materially important to our operation. Our headquarters are located at 8 Sound Shore Drive, Suite 255, Greenwich, Connecticut, where we occupy our office space pursuant to our Administration Agreement with BDC Partners, LLC. We believe that our office facilities are suitable and adequate for our business as it is presently conducted.

**Item 3. Legal Proceedings**

We and our consolidated subsidiaries are not currently subject to any pending material legal proceedings. From time to time, we and our consolidated subsidiaries may be a party to certain legal proceedings in the ordinary course of business, including proceedings relating to the enforcement of our rights under contracts with our portfolio companies. While the outcome of these legal proceedings cannot be predicted with certainty, we do not expect that these proceedings will have a material effect upon our financial condition or results of operations.

**Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures.**

Not applicable.

## PART II

### Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

Our common stock is traded on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol “TICC.” The following table sets forth, for each fiscal quarter during the last two fiscal years, the net asset value (“NAV”) per share of our common stock and the high and low intraday sales prices for our common stock:

	NAV <sup>(a)</sup>	Price Range <sup>(b)</sup>	
		High	Low
<b>Fiscal 2017</b>			
Fourth quarter	\$ 7.55	\$ 6.87	\$ 5.17
Third quarter	7.43	7.06	6.30
Second quarter	7.51	7.56	6.15
First quarter	7.53	8.19	6.65
<b>Fiscal 2016</b>			
Fourth quarter	\$ 7.50	\$ 7.17	\$ 5.51
Third quarter	7.08	6.50	5.27
Second quarter	6.54	5.79	4.68
First quarter	5.89	6.18	4.16

(a) NAV per share is determined as of the last day in the relevant quarter and therefore may not reflect the NAV per share on the date of the high and low sales prices. The net asset values shown are based on outstanding shares at the end of each period.

(b) Calculated as the respective high or low intraday sales price.

The last reported sale price for our common stock on the NASDAQ Global Select Market on February 27, 2018 was \$6.08 per share. As of February 27, 2018, we had 158 stockholders of record.

#### Distributions

We currently intend to distribute a minimum of 90% of our ordinary income and short-term capital gains (net of short-term capital losses), if any, on a quarterly basis to our stockholders, in accordance with our election to be treated, and intention to qualify annually, as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code. For a more detailed discussion of the requirements under Subchapter M, please refer to the discussion in “Business — Certain U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations” set forth above. The following table reflects the cash distributions, including distributions reinvested and returns of capital, if any, per share that we have declared on our common stock since 2016:

Date Declared	Record Date	Payment Date	Distributions	GAAP net investment income	Distributions in excess of net investment income
<b>Fiscal 2018</b>					
February 22, 2018	March 16, 2018	March 30, 2018	\$ 0.20	\$ — <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ — <sup>(1)</sup>
<b>Fiscal 2017</b>					
October 27, 2017	December 15, 2017	December 29, 2017	\$ 0.20	\$ 0.15	\$ 0.05
February 27, 2017	September 15, 2017	September 29, 2017	0.20	0.13	0.07
February 27, 2017	June 16, 2017	June 30, 2017	0.20	0.16	0.04
February 27, 2017	March 16, 2017	March 31, 2017	0.20	0.16	0.04
<b>Total (2017)</b>			<u>\$ 0.80<sup>(2)</sup></u>	<u>\$ 0.60</u>	<u>\$ 0.20</u>

<b>Date Declared</b>	<b>Record Date</b>	<b>Payment Date</b>	<b>Distributions</b>	<b>GAAP net investment income</b>	<b>Distributions in excess of net investment income</b>
<b>Fiscal 2016</b>					
October 26, 2016	December 16, 2016	December 30, 2016	\$ 0.29	\$ 0.18	\$ 0.11
July 28, 2016	September 16, 2016	September 30, 2016	0.29	0.13	0.16
April 28, 2016	June 16, 2016	June 30, 2016	0.29	0.13	0.16
February 18, 2016	March 17, 2016	March 31, 2016	0.29	0.08	0.21
<i>Total (2016)</i>			<u>\$ 1.16<sup>(3)</sup></u>	<u>\$ 0.52</u>	<u>\$ 0.64</u>

- (1) We have not yet reported earnings for this period.
- (2) The tax characterization of cash distributions for the year ended December 31, 2017 will not be known until the tax return for such year is finalized.
- (3) Cash distributions for the year ended December 31, 2016 includes a tax return of capital of approximately \$0.59 per share for tax purposes.

In order to qualify as a RIC and to avoid corporate level tax on the income we distribute to our stockholders, we are required, under Subchapter M of the Code, to distribute at least 90% of our ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses to our stockholders on an annual basis.

For the year ended December 31, 2017, management estimated that a tax return of capital occurred of approximately \$0.14 per share. A written statement identifying the nature of these distributions for tax reporting purposes for the year was posted on our website. We may not be able to achieve operating results that will allow us to make distributions at a specific level or to increase the amount of these distributions from time to time. In addition, we may be limited in our ability to make distributions due to the asset coverage requirements applicable to us as a BDC under the 1940 Act. If we do not distribute a certain percentage of our income annually, we will suffer adverse tax consequences, including possible loss of RIC tax treatment. We cannot assure stockholders that they will receive any distributions.

To the extent our taxable earnings fall below the total amount of our distributions for that fiscal year, a portion of those distributions may be deemed a tax return of capital to our stockholders. Thus, the source of a distribution to our stockholders may be the original capital invested by the stockholder rather than our taxable ordinary income or capital gains. Stockholders should read any written disclosure accompanying a distribution payment carefully and should not assume that the source of any distribution is taxable ordinary income or capital gains.

#### **Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities**

We did not engage in unregistered sales of equity securities during the year ended December 31, 2017, and we did not issue shares of common stock under our distribution reinvestment plan. During the year ended December 31, 2017, as part of our distribution reinvestment plan for our common stockholders, our distribution reinvestment administrator purchased 185,856 shares of our common stock for \$1.2 million in the open market to satisfy the reinvestment portion of our distribution.

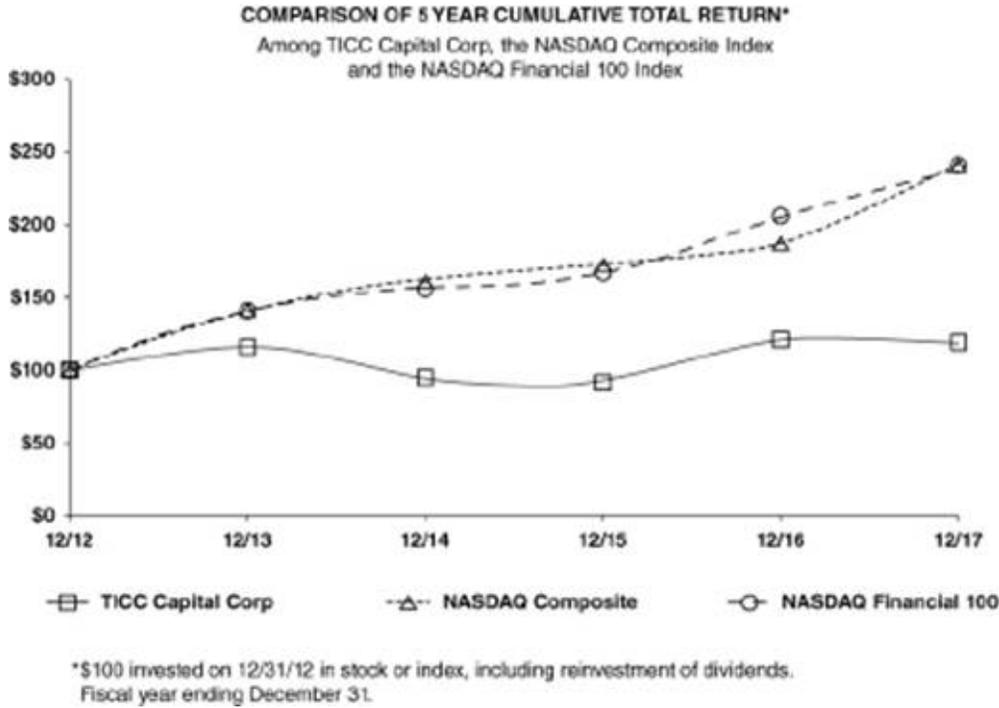
#### **Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities**

We did not repurchase any equity securities during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017.

## Performance Graph

This graph compares the cumulative stockholder return on our common stock with that of the NASDAQ Composite Index and the NASDAQ Financial 100, as we do not believe there is an appropriate index of companies with an investment strategy similar to our own with which to compare the return on our common stock, for the period from December 31, 2012 through December 31, 2017. The graph assumes that, on December 31, 2012, a person invested \$100 in each of our common stock, the NASDAQ Composite Index and the NASDAQ Financial 100, which includes the 100 largest domestic and international financial organizations listed on the NASDAQ Stock Market based on market capitalization. The NASDAQ Financial 100 contains banks and savings institutions and related holding companies, insurance companies, broker-dealers, investment companies and financial services organizations.

The graph measures cumulative total stockholder return, which takes into account both changes in stock price and distributions. It assumes that distributions paid are reinvested in like securities.



The graph and the information furnished under this Part II Item 5 of this Form 10-K shall not be deemed to be “soliciting material” or to be “filed” with the SEC or subject to Regulation 14A or 14C, or to the liabilities of Section 18 of the Exchange Act. The stock price performance included in the above graph is not necessarily indicative of future stock price performance.

## Item 6. Selected Financial and Other Data

The following selected financial data for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014, and 2013 is derived from our consolidated financial statements, which have been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm. Other data included below is unaudited. The data should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” included elsewhere in this report.

(\$ in millions, except share data)	Year Ended December 31, 2017	Year Ended December 31, 2016	Year Ended December 31, 2015	Year Ended December 31, 2014	Year Ended December 31, 2013
Total Investment Income	\$ 61.4	\$ 69.3	\$ 87.5	\$ 117.3	\$ 105.1
Total Expenses	\$ 30.7	\$ 42.5	\$ 47.8	\$ 48.7	\$ 49.3
Net Investment Income	\$ 30.7	\$ 26.8	\$ 39.6	\$ 68.6	\$ 55.8
Net Increase (Decrease) in Net Assets Resulting from Operations	\$ 43.6	\$ 110.4	\$ (66.1)	\$ (3.3)	\$ 58.9
<b>Per Share Data:</b>					
Net Increase in Net Assets Resulting from Net Investment Income per common share (Basic)	\$ 0.60	\$ 0.52	\$ 0.66	\$ 1.17	\$ 1.09
Net Increase in Net Assets Resulting from Net Investment Income per common share (Diluted) <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 0.60	\$ 0.52	\$ 0.66	\$ 1.10	\$ 1.03
Net Increase (Decrease) in Net Assets Resulting from Operations per common share (Basic)	\$ 0.85	\$ 2.13	\$ (1.11)	\$ (0.06)	\$ 1.15
Net Increase (Decrease) in Net Assets Resulting from Operations per common share (Diluted) <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 0.83	\$ 1.90	\$ (1.11)	\$ (0.06)	\$ 1.09
Distributions Declared per Share	\$ 0.80	\$ 1.16	\$ 1.14	\$ 1.16	\$ 1.16
<b>Balance Sheet Data:</b>					
Total Assets	\$ 454.1	\$ 612.5	\$ 718.3	\$ 1,037.0	\$ 990.2
Total Long Term Debt	\$ 62.3	\$ 220.0	\$ 347.7	\$ 495.4	\$ 442.7
Total Net Assets	\$ 388.4	\$ 386.0	\$ 360.9	\$ 520.8	\$ 526.2
<b>Other Data:</b>					
Number of Portfolio Companies at Period End	51	60	72	77	91
Purchases of Securities	\$ 208.8	\$ 171.6	\$ 234.8	\$ 556.7	\$ 577.5
Loan Repayments	\$ 189.2	\$ 115.2	\$ 224.2	\$ 311.9	\$ 203.9
Proceeds from Sales of Securities	\$ 171.4	\$ 176.8	\$ 196.2	\$ 127.5	\$ 118.5
Reductions to CLO Equity Cost Value	\$ 37.1 <sup>(4)</sup>	\$ 34.2 <sup>(5)</sup>	\$ 41.6 <sup>(6)</sup>	—	—
Total Return <sup>(2)</sup>	(2.01)%	33.29%	(4.35)%	(17.22)%	14.68%
Weighted Average Yield on Debt Investments at Period End <sup>(3)</sup>	9.7%	8.3%	7.1%	7.8%	8.7%

(1) Due to the anti-dilutive effect on the computation of net increase in net assets resulting from net investment income (diluted) per share for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, and net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations (diluted) per share for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, the adjustments for interest and deferred issuance costs on the Convertible Notes, and the related impact on the Base Fees and net investment income incentive fees, as well as weighted average common shares outstanding adjustments for the dilutive effect of the Convertible Notes were excluded from the respective period’s diluted earnings per share computation.

(2) Total return equals the increase or decrease of ending market value over beginning market value, plus distributions, divided by the beginning market value per share, assuming distribution reinvestment at prices obtained under our distribution reinvestment plan, excluding any discounts.

- (3) Weighted average yield calculation includes the impact of any loans on non-accrual status as of the year end.
- (4) Reduction to cost value on our CLO equity investments represents the difference between distributions received, or entitled to be received, of approximately \$70.4 million and the effective yield interest income of approximately \$33.3 million.
- (5) Reduction to cost value on our CLO equity investments represents the difference between distributions received, or entitled to be received, of approximately \$66.7 million and the effective yield interest income of approximately \$32.5 million.
- (6) Reduction to cost value on our CLO equity investments represents the difference between distributions received, or entitled to be received, of approximately \$76.5 million and the effective yield interest income of approximately \$34.9 million.

## **Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations**

### **CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking statements that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. These forward-looking statements are not historical facts, but rather are based on current expectations, estimates and projections about TICC Capital Corp, our current and prospective portfolio investments, our industry, our beliefs, and our assumptions. Words such as “anticipates,” “expects,” “intends,” “plans,” “will,” “may,” “continue,” “believes,” “seeks,” “estimates,” “would,” “could,” “should,” “targets,” “projects,” and variations of these words and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K involve risks and uncertainties, including statements as to:

- our future operating results;
- our business prospects and the prospects of our portfolio companies;
- the impact of investments that we expect to make;
- our contractual arrangements and relationships with third parties;
- the dependence of our future success on the general economy and its impact on the industries in which we invest;
- the ability of our portfolio companies to achieve their objectives;
- our expected financings and investments;
- the adequacy of our cash resources and working capital; and
- the timing of cash flows, if any, from the operations of our portfolio companies.

These statements are not guarantees of future performance and are subject to risks, uncertainties, and other factors, some of which are beyond our control and difficult to predict and could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed or forecasted in the forward-looking statements, including without limitation:

- an economic downturn could impair our portfolio companies’ ability to continue to operate, which could lead to the loss of some or all of our investments in such portfolio companies;
- a contraction of available credit and/or an inability to access the equity markets could impair our lending and investment activities;
- interest rate volatility could adversely affect our results, particularly because we use leverage as part of our investment strategy;
- currency fluctuations could adversely affect the results of our investments in foreign companies, particularly to the extent that we receive payments denominated in foreign currency rather than U.S. dollars; and
- the risks, uncertainties and other factors we identify in Item 1A. — Risk Factors and elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K and in our filings with the SEC.

Although we believe that the assumptions on which these forward-looking statements are based are reasonable, any of those assumptions could prove to be inaccurate, and as a result, the forward-looking statements based on those assumptions also could be inaccurate. Important assumptions include our ability to originate new loans and investments, certain margins

and levels of profitability and the availability of additional capital. In light of these and other uncertainties, the inclusion of a projection or forward-looking statement in this annual report on Form 10-K should not be regarded as a representation by us that our plans and objectives will be achieved. These risks and uncertainties include those described or identified in *Item 1A. — Risk Factors* and elsewhere in this annual report on Form 10-K. You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which apply only as of the date of this annual report on Form 10-K.

*The following analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes thereto contained elsewhere in this Form 10-K.*

## OVERVIEW

Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio's total return. Our primary current focus is to seek an attractive risk-adjusted total return by investing primarily in corporate debt securities and in collateralized loan obligation ("CLO") structured finance investments that own corporate debt securities. CLO investments may also include warehouse facilities, which are financing structures intended to aggregate loans that may be used to form the basis of a CLO vehicle. We operate as a closed-end, non-diversified management investment company and have elected to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act. We have elected to be treated for tax purposes as a RIC, under the Code, beginning with our 2003 taxable year.

Our investment activities are managed by TICC Management, LLC ("TICC Management"), a registered investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended. TICC Management is owned by BDC Partners, LLC ("BDC Partners"), its managing member, and Charles M. Royce, a member of our Board of Directors who holds a minority, non-controlling interest in TICC Management. Jonathan H. Cohen, our Chief Executive Officer, and Saul B. Rosenthal, our President and Chief Operating Officer, are the controlling members of BDC Partners. Under an investment advisory agreement (the "Investment Advisory Agreement"), we have agreed to pay TICC Management an annual base management fee calculated on gross assets, and an incentive fee based upon our performance. Under an amended and restated administration agreement (the "Administration Agreement"), we have agreed to pay or reimburse BDC Partners, as administrator, for certain expenses incurred in operating TICC. Our executive officers and directors, and the executive officers of TICC Management and BDC Partners, serve or may serve as officers and directors of entities that operate in a line of business similar to our own. Accordingly, they may have obligations to investors in those entities, the fulfillment of which might not be in the best interests of us or our stockholders.

Our consolidated operations include the activities of our wholly-owned subsidiaries, TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC ("2012 Securitization Issuer" or "TICC CLO 2012-1") and TICC Funding, LLC ("TICC Funding"), for the periods during which they were held. These subsidiaries were formed for the purpose of enabling the Company to obtain debt financing and are operated solely for the investment activities of the Company, and the Company had substantial equity at risk. TICC Funding was formed on September 17, 2014, for the purpose of entering into a credit and security agreement with Citibank, N.A. (the "Facility"). During the fourth quarter of 2015, the Company liquidated portions of the TICC Funding portfolio and, as of December 31, 2015, the Facility had been fully repaid. During the quarter ended September 30, 2016, the Company, as collateral manager of TICC Funding, dissolved TICC Funding pursuant to Delaware law by filing a certificate of cancellation with the Secretary of State in Delaware. TICC CLO 2012-1 was formed on October 23, 2012 for the purpose of investing in leveraged loans. The Company served as collateral manager to TICC CLO 2012-1 and held all subordinated notes issued by TICC CLO 2012-1. During the third quarter of 2017, TICC CLO 2012-1 repaid the remaining secured notes. During the quarter ended December 31, 2017, the Company, as collateral manager of TICC CLO 2012-1, dissolved TICC CLO 2012-1 pursuant to Delaware law by filing a certificate of cancellation with the Secretary of State in Delaware.

We generally expect to invest between \$5 million and \$50 million in each of our portfolio companies, although this investment size may vary proportionately as the size of our capital base changes and market conditions warrant. We invest in debt fixed or variable interest rate structures. We expect that our investment portfolio will be diversified among a large number of investments with few investments, if any, exceeding 5.0% of the total portfolio. As of December 31, 2017, our debt investments had stated interest rates of between 5.70% and 15.00% and maturity dates of between 12 and 109 months. In addition, our total portfolio had a weighted average yield on debt investments of approximately 9.7%.

The weighted average yield of our debt investments is not the same as a return on investment for our stockholders but, rather, relates to a portion of our investment portfolio and is calculated before the payment of all of our fees and expenses. The weighted average yield was computed using the effective interest rates as of December 31, 2017, including accretion of original issue discount ("OID"). There can be no assurance that the weighted average yield will remain at its current level.

We have historically borrowed funds to make investments and may continue to borrow funds to make investments. As a result, we are exposed to the risks of leverage, which may be considered a speculative investment technique. Borrowings, also known as leverage, magnify the potential for gain and loss on amounts invested and therefore increase the risks associated with investing in our securities. In addition, the costs associated with our borrowings, including any increase in the management fee payable to TICC Management, will be borne by our common stockholders.

In addition, as a BDC under the 1940 Act, we are required to make available significant managerial assistance, for which we may receive fees, to our portfolio companies. These fees would be generally non-recurring, however in some instances they may have a recurring component. We have received no fee income for managerial assistance to date.

Prior to making an investment, we may enter into a non-binding term sheet with the potential portfolio company. These term sheets are generally subject to a number of conditions, including but not limited to the satisfactory completion of our due diligence investigations of the company's business and legal documentation for the loan.

To the extent possible, we will generally seek to invest in loans that are collateralized by a security interest in the borrower's assets or guaranteed by a principal to the transaction. Interest payments, if not deferred, are normally payable quarterly with most debt investments having scheduled principal payments on a monthly or quarterly basis. When we receive a warrant to purchase stock in a portfolio company, the warrant will typically have a nominal strike price, and will entitle us to purchase a modest percentage of the borrower's stock.

### ***Current Market and Economic Conditions***

During 2017, strong U.S. capital markets led to a compression in the spread between risk-free and higher risk securities. Despite this spread compression, we feel that the risk adjusted return for certain senior secured corporate loans will be attractive in 2018. In view of that perspective, we continue to invest with a focus on smaller broadly-syndicated, narrowly syndicated, middle-market and privately negotiated loans. Moreover, we continue to be focused on certain structured finance investments, such as CLO investment vehicles which own senior secured corporate loans.

### **PORTFOLIO COMPOSITION AND INVESTMENT ACTIVITY**

The total fair value of our investment portfolio was approximately \$418.4 million and \$589.9 million as of December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively. The decrease in the value of investments during the year ended December 31, 2017 was due primarily to debt repayments and sales of securities totaling approximately \$360.6 million, partially offset by purchases of investments of approximately \$208.8 million and net change in unrealized appreciation on our investment portfolio of approximately \$23.0 million (which incorporates reductions to CLO equity cost value of \$37.1 million). Refer to the table below, which reconciles the investment portfolio for the year ended December 31, 2017 and the year ended December 31, 2016.

A reconciliation of the investment portfolio for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 follows:

<b>(\$ in millions)</b>	<b>December 31, 2017</b>	<b>December 31, 2016</b>
Beginning investment portfolio	\$ 589.9	\$ 656.7
Portfolio investments acquired	208.8	171.6
Debt repayments	(189.2)	(115.1)
Sales of securities	(171.4)	(176.8)
Reductions to CLO equity cost value <sup>(1)</sup>	(37.1)	(34.2)
Payment in kind <sup>(2)</sup>	0.2	0.3
Accretion of discounts on investments <sup>(3)</sup>	1.2	1.1
Net change in unrealized appreciation	23.0	100.6
Net realized loss on investments	(7.0)	(14.3)
Ending investment portfolio	<u>\$ 418.4</u>	<u>\$ 589.9</u>

(1) For the year ended December 31, 2017, reduction to cost value on our CLO equity investments represents the difference between distributions received, or entitled to be received, for the year ended December 31, 2017, of approximately \$70.4 million and the effective yield interest income of approximately \$33.3 million. For the year ended December 31, 2016, reduction to cost value on

our CLO equity investments represents the difference between distributions received, or entitled to be received, for the year ended December 31, 2016, of approximately \$66.7 million and the effective yield interest income of approximately \$32.5 million.

- (2) Includes rounding adjustment to reconcile ending investment portfolio as of December 31, 2016.
- (3) Includes rounding adjustment to reconcile ending investment portfolio as of December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, we purchased approximately \$208.8 million in portfolio investments, including additional investments of approximately \$62.6 million in existing portfolio companies and approximately \$146.2 million in new portfolio companies. For the year ended December 31, 2016, we purchased approximately \$171.6 million in portfolio investments, including additional investments of approximately \$71.3 million in existing portfolio companies and approximately \$100.3 million in new portfolio companies.

In certain instances, we receive payments based on scheduled amortization of the outstanding balances. In addition, we receive repayments of some of our debt investments prior to their scheduled maturity date. The frequency or volume of these repayments may fluctuate significantly from period to period.

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, we had approximately \$189.2 million and approximately \$115.1 million, respectively, of loan principal repayments. The ten most significant repayments during the year ended December 31, 2017 were as follows (\$ in millions):

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>2017 Repayments</b>
SourceHov, LLC	\$ 31.5
Electric Lightwave Holdings, Inc. (f/k/a “Integra Telecom Holdings, Inc.”)	20.3
Novitex Enterprise Solutions (f/k/a “Pitney Bowes Management Services, Inc.”)	15.2
Lighthouse Network, LLC	14.5
First American Payment Systems	14.0
ConvergeOne Holdings Corp.	12.6
Total Merchant Services, Inc.	12.2
Securus Technologies, Inc.	12.2
Innovairre Holding Company LLC(f/k/a “RBS Holding Company”)	11.8
U.S. Telepacific Corp.	9.8
Net all other	35.1
Total repayments	<u>\$ 189.2</u>

Portfolio activity also reflects sales of securities in the amounts of approximately \$171.4 million and approximately \$176.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The ten most significant sales during the year ended December 31, 2017 were as follows (\$ in millions):

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>2017 Sales</b>
York CLO-I, Ltd.	\$ 17.5
Benefit Street Partners CLO II, Ltd.	16.8
Shackleton 2013-IV CLO, Ltd.	12.5
Merrill Communications, LLC	10.8
NAB Holdings, LLC	9.3
Aricent Technologies, Inc.	8.8
Recorded Books, Inc. (f/k/a “Volume Holdings, Inc.”)	8.7
Eaton Vance 2015-1, Ltd.	8.3
Stratus Technologies, Inc.	7.3
Mountain Hawk III CLO, Ltd.	6.7
Net all other	64.7
Total sales	<u>\$ 171.4</u>

As of December 31, 2017, we had investments in debt securities of, or loans to, 21 portfolio companies, with a fair value of approximately \$247.7 million, and equity investments of approximately \$170.7 million. Our debt investments included approximately \$0.2 million in PIK interest, which, as described in “— Overview” above, is added to the carrying value of our investments, reduced by repayments of principal.

As of December 31, 2016, we had investments in debt securities of, or loans to, 30 portfolio companies, with a fair value of approximately \$376.4 million, and equity investments of approximately \$213.5 million. Our debt investments included approximately \$0.3 million in accrued PIK interest, which, as described in “— Overview” above, is added to the carrying value of our investments, reduced by repayments of principal.

The following table indicates the quarterly portfolio investment activity for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016:

(\$ in millions)	Purchases of Securities	Debt Repayments	Reductions to CLO Equity Cost <sup>(1)</sup>	Sales of Securities
<b>Quarter ended</b>				
December 31, 2017	\$ 40.7	\$ 30.2	\$ 5.7	\$ 17.3
September 31, 2017	31.2	50.3	3.2	12.5
June 30, 2017	89.3	57.1	16.1	60.4
March 31, 2017	47.6	51.6	12.1	81.2
Total	<u>\$ 208.8</u>	<u>\$ 189.2</u>	<u>\$ 37.1</u>	<u>\$ 171.4</u>
December 31, 2016	\$ 27.0	\$ 1.9	\$ 3.9	\$ 51.6
September 31, 2016	58.4	50.5	9.4	74.7
June 30, 2016	73.4	60.0	9.5	36.0
March 31, 2016	12.8	2.7	11.4	14.5
Total	<u>\$ 171.6</u>	<u>\$ 115.1</u>	<u>\$ 34.2</u>	<u>\$ 176.8</u>

(1) Represents reductions to CLO equity cost value (representing distributions received, or entitled to be received, in excess of effective yield interest income).

The following table shows the fair value of our portfolio of investments by asset class as of December 31, 2017 and 2016:

(\$ in millions)	2017		2016	
	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
Senior Secured Notes	\$ 242.2	57.9%	\$ 373.0	63.2%
Subordinated Debt	0.8	0.2%	0.7	0.1%
CLO Debt	4.7	1.1%	2.7	0.5%
CLO Equity	156.0	37.3%	200.8	34.0%
Equity	14.7	3.5%	12.7	2.2%
Total	<u>\$ 418.4</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$ 589.9</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

Qualifying assets must represent at least 70% of the Company’s total assets at the time of acquisition of any additional non-qualifying assets. As of December 31, 2017, we held qualifying assets that represented 64.6% of the total assets. No additional non-qualifying assets were acquired during the periods when qualifying assets were less than 70% of the total assets.

The following table shows our portfolio of investments by industry at fair value, in millions, as of December 31, 2017 and 2016:

	December 31, 2017		December 31, 2016	
	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Fair Value	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Fair Value
	(\$ in millions)		(\$ in millions)	
Structured finance <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 160.7	38.4%	\$ 203.5	34.5%
Business services	67.5	16.1%	80.3	13.6%
Telecommunication services	51.2	12.3%	96.7	16.4%
Software	24.8	5.9%	18.7	3.2%
Consumer services	19.3	4.6%	16.9	2.9%
IT consulting	18.1	4.3%	11.6	2.0%
Financial intermediaries	16.9	4.0%	47.0	8.0%
Diversified insurance	15.2	3.6%	15.1	2.5%
Healthcare	13.0	3.1%	—	—%
Printing and publishing	11.4	2.8%	62.9	10.7%
Logistics	10.4	2.5%	10.6	1.8%
Aerospace and defense	5.4	1.3%	5.5	0.9%
Education	4.5	1.1%	4.3	0.7%
Travel	—	—%	8.9	1.5%
Computer hardware	—	—%	7.9	1.3%
Total	\$ 418.4	100.0%	\$ 589.9	100.0%

(1) Reflects our debt and equity investments in CLOs as of December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

The following tables present the top ten industries (based upon Moody's industry classifications) of the aggregate holdings of the CLOs included in our portfolio, based on par value, as of December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016.

Top Ten Industries	At December 31, 2017	At December 31, 2016
Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	9.0%	9.2%
Business Services	8.3%	6.8%
Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	7.7%	6.0%
High Tech Industries	7.4%	7.7%
Hotel, Gaming, and Leisure	5.6%	5.4%
Retail	5.5%	5.6%
Telecommunications	5.3%	4.9%
Beverage, Food & Tobacco	4.0%	3.8%
Media: Broadcasting and Subscription	3.9%	5.8%
Chemicals, Plastics, and Rubber	3.6%	4.4%
Total	60.3%	59.6%

## PORTFOLIO GRADING

We have adopted a credit grading system to monitor the quality of our debt investment portfolio. Equity securities are not graded. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016 our portfolio had a weighted average grade of 2.2 and 2.2, respectively, based upon the fair value of the debt investments in the portfolio.

At December 31, 2017 and 2016, our debt investment portfolio was graded as follows:

		December 31, 2017			
Grade	Summary Description	Principal Value	Percentage of	Portfolio at	Percentage of
		(\$ in millions)	Debt Portfolio	Fair Value	Debt Portfolio
		(\$ in millions)			
1	Company is ahead of expectations and/or outperforming financial covenant requirements of the specific tranche and such trend is expected to continue.	\$ —	—%	\$ —	—%
2	Full repayment of the outstanding amount of TICC's cost basis and interest is expected for the specific tranche.	203.4	80.3%	200.2	80.8%
3	Closer monitoring is required. Full repayment of the outstanding amount of TICC's cost basis and interest is expected for the specific tranche.	49.9	19.7%	47.5	19.2%
4	A loss of interest income has occurred or is expected to occur and, in most cases, the investment is placed on non-accrual status. Full repayment of the outstanding amount of TICC's cost basis is expected for the specific tranche.	—	—%	—	—%
5	Full repayment of the outstanding amount of TICC's cost basis is not expected for the specific tranche and the investment is placed on non-accrual status.	—	—%	—	—%
		<u>\$ 253.3</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$ 247.7</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

		December 31, 2016			
Grade	Summary Description	Principal Value	Percentage of	Portfolio at	Percentage of
		(\$ in millions)	Debt Portfolio	Fair Value	Debt Portfolio
		(\$ in millions)			
1	Company is ahead of expectations and/or outperforming financial covenant requirements of the specific tranche and such trend is expected to continue.	\$ —	—%	\$ —	—%
2	Full repayment of the outstanding amount of TICC's cost basis and interest is expected for the specific tranche.	309.7	78.3%	301.9	80.2%
3	Closer monitoring is required. Full repayment of the outstanding amount of TICC's cost basis and interest is expected for the specific tranche.	85.8	21.7%	74.5	19.8%
4	A loss of interest income has occurred or is expected to occur and, in most cases, the investment is placed on non-accrual status. Full repayment of the outstanding amount of TICC's cost basis is expected for the specific tranche.	—	—%	—	—%
5	Full repayment of the outstanding amount of TICC's cost basis is not expected for the specific tranche and the investment is placed on non-accrual status.	—	—%	—	—%
		<u>\$ 395.5</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$ 376.4</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

We expect that a portion of our investments will be in the Grades 3, 4 or 5 categories from time to time, and, as such, we will be required to work with troubled portfolio companies to improve their business and protect our investment. The number and amount of investments included in Grade 3, 4 or 5 may fluctuate from year to year.

## RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

Set forth below is a comparison of our results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015.

### Investment Income

The following tables set forth the components of investment income for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015:

	<u>December 31, 2017</u>	<u>December 31, 2016</u>	<u>December 31, 2015</u>
<b>Interest Income</b>			
Stated interest income	\$ 23,640,789	\$ 33,154,526	\$ 45,728,704
Original issue discount and market discount income	1,003,086	1,158,401	3,865,679
Payment-in-kind income	233,067	214,389	572,408
Discount income derived from unscheduled remittances at par	67,214	20,574	61,702
Total interest income	<u>24,944,156</u>	<u>34,547,890</u>	<u>50,228,493</u>
<b>Income from securitization vehicles and investments<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<u>33,274,392</u>	<u>32,503,279</u>	<u>34,901,766</u>
<b>Other income</b>			
Fee letters	1,368,132	1,352,396	1,353,373
Loan prepayment and bond call fees	719,012	358,381	360,000
All other fees	1,111,325	518,100	619,307
Total other income	<u>3,198,469</u>	<u>2,228,877</u>	<u>2,332,680</u>
<b>Total investment income</b>	<u>\$ 61,417,017</u>	<u>\$ 69,280,046</u>	<u>\$ 87,462,939</u>

(1) During the first quarter of 2015, we identified a non-material error in our accounting policy for revenue recognition — refer to “Note 2. Change of Accounting for Collateralized Loan Obligation Equity Investment Income” in the notes to our consolidated financial statements.

Total investment income for the year ended December 31, 2017 decreased by approximately \$7.9 million compared to December 31, 2016. The decrease was comprised of a decrease in total interest income of approximately \$9.6 million partially offset by increased income from securitization vehicles and investments of approximately \$0.8 million and total other income of approximately \$1.0 million. The reduction of total interest income resulted largely from a smaller debt portfolio due to loan sale activity to fund the repayments of the TICC CLO 2012-1 and the maturity of the Convertible Notes. The total principal outstanding on income producing debt investments as of December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 was approximately \$253.3 million and \$395.5 million, respectively.

As of December 31, 2017, our debt investments had stated interest rates of between 5.70% and 15.00% and maturity dates of between 12 and 109 months. In addition, our total portfolio had a weighted average yield on debt investments of approximately 9.7%, compared with 8.3% as of December 31, 2016. The increase in the weighted average yield on our debt portfolio is primarily due to our ongoing strategy of rotating the corporate loan portfolio into higher-yielding, less liquid loans.

Total investment income for the year ended December 31, 2016 decreased by approximately \$18.2 million compared to December 31, 2015. The decrease was comprised of decreases in total interest income of approximately \$15.7 million, income from securitization vehicles and investments of approximately \$2.4 million, and total other income of approximately \$0.1 million. The decrease in total interest income in 2016 was primarily due to a reduction of stated interest income (approximately \$12.6 million) resulting largely from a smaller debt portfolio due to loan sale activity to fund the voluntary partial repayment of the TICC CLO 2012-1 class A-1 notes (during the third and fourth quarters of the year ended December 31, 2016), the partial repurchase of outstanding shares of the Convertible Notes (during the fourth quarter of the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016) and the repayment of the TICC Funding credit facility during the quarter ended December 31, 2015. Additionally, income from securitization vehicles declined (approximately \$2.4 million) in 2016 largely

as a result of volatility in the corporate loan market and a lower cost basis in the CLO equity portfolio. The total principal outstanding on income producing debt investments as of December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015 was approximately \$395.5 million and \$491.0 million, respectively.

As of December 31, 2016, our debt investments had stated interest rates of between 4.75% and 15.00% and maturity dates of between 24 and 93 months. In addition, our total portfolio had a weighted average yield on debt investments of approximately 8.3%, compared with 7.1% as of December 31, 2015. The increase in the weighted average yield on our debt portfolio is primarily due to our ongoing strategy of rotating the corporate loan portfolio into higher-yielding, less liquid loans and the restructuring of our investment previously held in Innovairre Holding Company (f/k/a “RBS Holding Company”).

## Operating Expenses

The following tables set forth the components of operating expenses for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015:

	<b>December 31, 2017</b>	<b>December 31, 2016</b>	<b>December 31, 2015</b>
Interest expense	\$ 12,898,815	\$ 17,202,851	\$ 19,889,147
Base management fees	8,140,010	11,292,395	19,770,170
Professional fees	2,799,113	6,393,812	5,690,799
Compensation expense	901,472	837,343	1,158,622
Director’s Fees	584,580	642,000	514,501
Insurance	256,956	159,573	68,679
Transfer agent and custodian fees	244,115	316,577	332,796
General and administrative	1,014,580	2,861,803	1,340,326
Net investment income incentive fees	3,850,646	2,795,399	(929,933)
Total operating expenses	<u>\$ 30,690,287</u>	<u>\$ 42,501,753</u>	<u>\$ 47,835,107</u>

Total operating expenses for the year ended December 31, 2017 decreased approximately \$11.8 million compared to the year ended December 31, 2016. The decrease in 2017 is attributable primarily to lower interest expense, professional fees, base management fees, and general and administrative expenses offset by higher net investment income incentive fees. Total operating expenses for the year ended December 31, 2016 decreased approximately \$5.3 million compared to the year ended December 31, 2015. The decrease in 2016 is attributable primarily to lower base management fees and interest expense partially offset by higher net investment income incentive fees and general and administrative expenses.

Interest expense decreased approximately \$4.3 million in 2017 and \$2.7 million in 2016 compared to each prior year. The decrease in 2017 and 2016 are primary attributable to the decrease in outstanding debt as compared to the prior years. The TICC Funding credit facility was repaid in the fourth quarter of 2015, TICC CLO 2012-1 was repaid in the third quarter of 2017 and the Convertible Notes matured in the fourth quarter of 2017. Voluntary partial repayment of the TICC CLO 2012-1 class A-1 notes occurred in 2017 and 2016 and we partially repurchased outstanding shares of the Convertible Notes in the fourth quarter of 2016. The aggregate accrued interest which remained payable as of December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 was approximately \$11.6 thousand, \$1.7 million and \$2.1 million, respectively.

The base management fee decreased approximately \$3.2 million in 2017 and approximately \$8.5 million in 2016 compared to each prior year. The decrease in 2017 and 2016 is largely due to the previously announced fee reduction from 2.00% to 1.50% of gross assets (refer to “Incentive Fees,” in the Business section above, for discussion of ongoing fee waivers) and the reduction of total gross assets over those periods. The base management fees which remained payable to TICC Management as of December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 was approximately \$1.7 million, \$2.5 million and \$4.2 million, respectively.

Professional fees, consisting of legal, valuation, compliance, audit and tax fees, decreased approximately \$3.6 million in 2017 and increased approximately \$0.7 million in 2016. These changes are largely due to the engagement of legal and financial advisors to the Company's Special Committee of the Board of Directors in 2016.

Compensation expense reflects the allocation of compensation expenses for the services of our Chief Financial Officer, accounting personnel, and other administrative support staff. The increase in 2017 and the decrease in 2016 were largely the result of staffing changes during those periods. As of December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, no compensation expenses remained payable for each respective date.

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of listing fees, office supplies, facilities costs and other miscellaneous expenses, decreased approximately \$1.8 million in 2017 and increased approximately \$1.5 million in 2016 primarily as the result of additional proxy related costs incurred (such costs include fees for mailing, filing, processing, tabulation, and solicitation) in 2016. Office supplies, facilities costs and other expenses are allocated to us under the terms of the Administration Agreement.

The net investment income incentive fee is calculated and payable quarterly in arrears based on the amount by which (x) the "Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income" for the immediately preceding calendar quarter exceeds (y) the "Preferred Return Amount" for calendar quarter (refer to "Note 8. Related Party Transactions" in the notes to our consolidated financial statements). For this purpose, "Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income" means interest income, dividend income and any other income accrued during the calendar quarter minus our operating expenses for the quarter (including the base management fee, expenses payable under the Administration Agreement with BDC Partners, and any interest expense and dividends paid on any issued and outstanding preferred stock, but excluding the incentive fee).

The capital gains incentive fee expense, as reported under GAAP, is calculated on the basis of net realized and unrealized gains and losses at the end of each period. The expense related to the hypothetical liquidation of the portfolio (and assuming no other changes in realized or unrealized gains and losses) would only become payable to our investment adviser in the event of a complete liquidation of our portfolio as of period end and the termination of the Investment Advisory Agreement on such date. For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, no accrual was required as a result of the impact of accumulated net unrealized depreciation and net realized losses on our portfolio.

The amount of the capital gains incentive fee which will actually be payable is determined in accordance with the terms of the Investment Advisory Agreement and is calculated as of the end of each calendar year (or upon termination of the Investment Advisory Agreement). The terms of the Investment Advisory Agreement state that the capital gains incentive fee calculation is based on net realized gains, if any, offset by gross unrealized depreciation for the calendar year. No effect is given to gross unrealized appreciation in this calculation.

### **Realized and Unrealized Gains/Losses on Investments**

For the year ended December 31, 2017, we recognized net realized losses on investments of approximately \$7.0 million, which primarily represents the losses from the sale of several CLO equity investments.

For the year ended December 31, 2017, our net change in unrealized appreciation was approximately \$23.0 million, composed of approximately \$16.1 million in gross unrealized appreciation, approximately \$12.1 million in gross unrealized depreciation and approximately \$19.0 million relating to the reversal of prior period net unrealized depreciation as investment gains and losses were realized. This includes net unrealized appreciation of approximately \$37.1 million as a result of reductions to the cost value of our CLO equity investments under the effective yield accounting methodology, whereby the cost value of the respective investments are reduced by the excess of actual cash received and record date distributions to be received over the calculated income using the effective yield method.

The ten most significant components of the net change in unrealized appreciation and depreciation during the year ended December 31, 2017 were as follows (\$ in millions):

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Changes in unrealized appreciation (depreciation)</b>
SourceHOV, LLC	\$ 6.2
Marea CLO, Ltd.	3.9
Unitek Global Services, Inc.	3.6
Shackleton 2013-IV CLO, Ltd.	3.5
Mountain Hawk III CLO, Ltd.	3.4
Benefit Street Partners CLO II, Ltd.	2.8
Aricent Technologies, Inc.	2.2
Ares XXIX CLO, Ltd.	1.5
KVK CLO 2013-2, Ltd.	(1.8)
Electric Lightwave Holdings, Inc. (f/k/a "Integra Telecom Holdings, Inc.")	(2.4)
Net all other	0.1
Total	<u>\$ 23.0</u>

For the year ended December 31, 2016, we recognized net realized losses on investments of approximately \$14.3 million, which primarily represents the losses from the sale of several CLO equity investments, the sale of our equity investment in Algorithmic Implementations, Inc. (d/b/a "Ai Squared") of approximately \$3.0 million and the restructuring of our investment in Innovaire Holding Company (f/k/a "RBS Holding Company") of approximately \$3.9 million.

For the year ended December 31, 2016, our net change in unrealized appreciation was approximately \$100.6 million, composed of approximately \$74.6 million in gross unrealized appreciation, approximately \$9.0 million in gross unrealized depreciation and approximately \$35.0 million relating to the reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation as investment gains and losses were realized. This includes net unrealized appreciation of approximately \$34.2 million as a result of reductions to the cost value of our CLO equity investments under the effective yield accounting methodology, whereby the cost value of the respective investments are reduced by the excess of actual cash received and record date distributions to be received over the calculated income using the effective yield method.

The ten most significant components of the net change in unrealized appreciation and depreciation during the year ended December 31, 2016 were as follows (\$ in millions):

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Changes in unrealized appreciation (depreciation)</b>
Newmark Capital Funding 2013-1 CLO Ltd	\$ 5.9
Shackleton 2013-IV CLO, Ltd	5.9
Algorithmic Implementations, Inc	5.5
Global Tel Link Corp	5.5
Catamaran CLO 2012-1 Ltd	5.0
Unitek Global Services, Inc	4.7
Securus Technologies, Inc	4.5
Shackleton 2013-III CLO, Ltd	4.2
Carlyle Global Market Strategies CLO 2014-4, Ltd	4.0
Benefit Street Partners CLO II, Ltd	3.8
Net all other	51.6
Total	<u>\$ 100.6</u>

For the year ended December 31, 2015, we recognized net realized losses on investments of approximately \$6.3 million, which primarily represents the losses from the restructuring of our debt investment in Unitek Global Services, Inc. (approximately \$4.3 million), the repayment of our debt and sale of our equity investments in Nextag, Inc. (approximately \$2.5 million), as well as the net loss on the sale of several of our CLO debt and equity investments (approximately \$4.4 million), partially offset by realized gains from the sale of our equity investment held in Merrill Communications LLC (approximately \$2.8 million) and from the repayment of our debt investment held in Merrill Communications LLC (approximately \$2.6 million).

For the year ended December 31, 2015, our net change in unrealized depreciation was approximately \$98.4 million, composed of approximately \$3.0 million in gross unrealized appreciation, \$112.1 million in gross unrealized depreciation and approximately \$10.7 million relating to the reversal of prior period net unrealized depreciation as certain investments were realized. This includes net unrealized appreciation of approximately \$41.6 million as a result of reductions to the cost value of our CLO equity investments under the effective yield accounting methodology, whereby the cost value of the respective investments are reduced by the excess of actual cash received and record date distributions to be received over the calculated income using the effective yield method.

The ten most significant changes in net unrealized appreciation and depreciation during the year ended December 31, 2015 were as follows (\$ in millions):

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Changes in unrealized appreciation (depreciation)</b>
Unitek Global Services, Inc	\$ 4.4
Securus Technologies, Inc	(4.4)
Marea CLO, Ltd	(4.6)
Benefit Street Partners CLO II, Ltd	(4.6)
Newmark Capital Funding 2013-1 CLO Ltd	(4.9)
Innovairre Holding Company (f/k/a “RBS Holding Company”)	(5.0)
Global Tel Link Corp	(5.5)
Mountain Hawk III CLO, Ltd	(5.8)
Shackleton 2013-IV CLO, Ltd	(6.5)
Catamaran CLO 2012-1 Ltd	(7.4)
Net all other	(54.1)
Total	<u>\$ (98.4)</u>

#### **Realized loss on extinguishment of debt**

In connection with the February 27, 2017 repayment of approximately \$24.5 million of the TICC CLO 2012-1 Class A-1 notes, the Company incurred debt extinguishment costs of approximately \$409,000, which consisted of approximately \$181,000 in accelerated note discount expense and approximately \$228,000 in accelerated deferred debt issuance costs. In connection with the May 25, 2017 repayment of approximately \$31.4 million of the TICC CLO 2012-1 Class A-1 notes, the Company incurred debt extinguishment costs of approximately \$505,000, which consisted of approximately \$224,000 in accelerated note discount expense and approximately \$281,000 in accelerated deferred debt issuance costs. In connection with the August 25, 2017 repayment of approximately \$73.4 million of the TICC CLO 2012-1 Class A-1, B-1, C-1 and D-1 notes, the Company incurred debt extinguishment costs of approximately \$2.2 million, which consisted of approximately \$1.6 million in accelerated note discount expense and approximately \$0.6 million in accelerated deferred debt issuance costs. The total debt extinguishment costs for the year ended December 31, 2017 was approximately \$3.1 million and was recorded within Realized Loss on Extinguishment of Debt in the Consolidated Statement of Operations.

In connection with the August 25, 2016 repayment of approximately \$36.0 million of the TICC CLO 2012-1 Class A-1 notes, the Company incurred debt extinguishment costs of approximately \$648,000, which consisted of approximately \$287,000 in accelerated note discount expense and approximately \$361,000 in accelerated deferred debt issuance costs. In connection with the November 25, 2016 repayment of approximately \$74.7 million of the TICC CLO 2012-1 Class A-1 notes, the Company incurred debt extinguishment costs of approximately \$1,296,000, which consisted of approximately \$574,000 in accelerated note discount expense and approximately \$722,000 in accelerated deferred debt issuance costs. In connection with the repurchase of approximately \$20.5 million of the Convertible Notes in December 2016, the Company incurred debt extinguishment costs of approximately \$815,000, which consisted of approximately \$716,000 due to repurchasing

the Convertible Notes at a premium and approximately \$99,000 in accelerated deferred debt issuance costs. The total debt extinguishment costs for the year ended December 31, 2016 was approximately \$2.8 million and was recorded within Realized Loss on Extinguishment of Debt in the Consolidated Statement of Operations.

During the fourth quarter of 2015, the Company fully repaid the total borrowings under the Facility. In connection with the extinguishment of the Facility, the Company incurred debt extinguishment costs of approximately \$1.0 million, which consisted of approximately \$474,000 in accelerated deferred issuance costs and \$573,000 in extinguishment fees. The total debt extinguishment costs for the year ended December 31, 2015 was approximately \$1.0 million and was recorded within Realized Loss on Extinguishment of Debt in the Consolidated Statement of Operations.

#### **Net Increase in Net Assets Resulting from Net Investment Income**

Net investment income for the year ended December 31, 2017 was approximately \$30.7 million, compared to \$26.8 million and \$39.6 million, for the year ended December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015, respectively. The changes were largely the result of lower total expenses and lower total investment income, as discussed above.

For the year ended December 31, 2017, the net increase in net assets resulting from net investment income per common share was \$0.60 (basic and diluted), compared to \$0.52 per share (basic and diluted) for the year ended December 31, 2016 and \$0.66 per share (basic and diluted) for the year ended December 31, 2015, based on the weighted average common shares outstanding for the respective period. Due to the anti-dilutive effect on the computation of diluted earnings per share for the years ended December 31, 2017, December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015, adjustments for interest and deferred issuance costs on the Convertible Notes, and the related impact on the base management fees and net investment income incentive fees as well as share adjustments for dilutive effect of the Convertible Notes were excluded from the respective period's diluted earnings per share computation, where applicable.

For the year ended December 31, 2017, the net increase in the net assets resulting from core net investment income per common share was \$0.71 (basic and diluted), compared to \$1.18 (basic and diluted) for the year ended December 31, 2016 and \$1.29 (basic and diluted) for the year ended December 31, 2015. Core net investment income is a non-GAAP measure; please see “— Supplemental Information Regarding Core Net Investment Income and Core Net Increase (Decrease) in Net Assets Resulting from Operations” below for more information.

#### **Net Increase (Decrease) in Net Assets Resulting from Operations**

Net increase in net assets resulting from operations for the year ended December 31, 2017 was approximately \$43.6 million, compared to a net increase of \$110.4 million for year ended December 31, 2016 and a net decrease of \$66.1 million for year ended December 31, 2015. These changes were largely due to a net change in unrealized appreciation as discussed above.

For the year ended December 31, 2017, the net increase in net assets resulting from operations per common share was \$0.85 (basic) and \$0.83 (diluted), compared to \$2.13 (basic) and \$1.90 (diluted) for the year ended December 31, 2016 and a net decrease in net assets resulting from operations per common share of \$1.11 (basic and diluted) for the year ended December 31, 2015, based on the weighted average common shares outstanding for the respective period. Due to the anti-dilutive effect on the computation of diluted earnings per share for the year ended December 31, 2015, the adjustments for interest and deferred issuance costs on the Convertible Notes, and the related impact on the Base Fees and net investment income incentive fees as well as share adjustments for dilutive effect of the Convertible Notes were excluded from the respective period's diluted earnings per share computation, where applicable.

#### **Supplemental Information Regarding Core Net Investment Income and Core Net Increase (Decrease) in Net Assets Resulting from Operations**

On a supplemental basis, we provide information relating to core net investment income, its ratio to net assets and core net increase in net assets resulting from operations, which are non-GAAP measures. These measures are provided in addition to, but not as a substitute for, GAAP net investment income and net increase in net assets resulting from operations. Our non-GAAP measures may differ from similar measures by other companies, even if similar terms are used to identify such measures. Core net investment income represents GAAP net investment income adjusted for additional taxable income on our CLO equity investments and also excludes our capital gains incentive fee. Core net increase in net assets resulting from operations represents GAAP net increase in net assets resulting from operations excluding the capital gains incentive fee

(there would not have been any change to the net increase in net assets resulting from operations resulting from our CLO equity investments as there is an offsetting change in unrealized appreciation equal to the change in net investment income).

Income from investments in the equity class securities of CLO equity vehicles, for GAAP purposes, is recorded using the effective yield method. This method requires an estimate of future cash flows, including recurring cash flows as well as future principal payments, compared to the cost resulting in an effective yield for the investment; the difference between the actual cash received or distributions entitled to receive and the effective yield calculation is an adjustment to cost. Accordingly, investment income recognized on CLO equity securities in the GAAP statement of operations differs from both the tax-basis investment income and from the cash distributions actually received by us during the period, (referred to below as “CLO equity additional estimated taxable income”). As the capital gains incentive fee, for generally accepted accounting purposes, is based on the hypothetical liquidation of the entire portfolio (and as any capital gains incentive fee may be non-recurring), such fees are excluded when calculating core net investment income. We believe that core net investment income and core net increase in net assets resulting from operations are useful indicators of performance during this period. Further, as the RIC requirements are to distribute taxable earnings and as capital gains incentive fees may not be fully and currently tax deductible, the core net investment income provides an indication of estimated taxable income for the year-to-date.

The following table provides a reconciliation of net investment income to core net investment income for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015:

	Year Ended December 31, 2017			Year Ended December 31, 2016			Year Ended December 31, 2015		
	Amount	Per Share Amounts (basic)	Per Share Amounts (diluted)	Amount	Per Share Amounts (basic)	Per Share Amounts (diluted)	Amount	Per Share Amounts (basic)	Per Share Amounts (diluted)
Net investment income	\$ 30,726,730	\$ 0.60	\$ 0.60	\$ 26,778,293	\$ 0.52	\$ 0.52	\$ 39,627,832	\$ 0.66	\$ 0.66
CLO equity additional distributions	5,680,872	0.11	0.11	34,165,951	0.66	0.66	37,497,502	0.63	0.63
Core net investment income	<u>\$ 36,407,602</u>	<u>\$ 0.71</u>	<u>\$ 0.71</u>	<u>\$ 60,944,244</u>	<u>\$ 1.18</u>	<u>\$ 1.18</u>	<u>\$ 77,125,334</u>	<u>\$ 1.29</u>	<u>\$ 1.29</u>

The following table provides a reconciliation of net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations to core net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015:

	Year Ended December 31, 2017			Year Ended December 31, 2016			Year Ended December 31, 2015		
	Amount	Per Share Amounts (basic)	Per Share Amounts (diluted)	Amount	Per Share Amounts (basic)	Per Share Amounts (diluted)	Amount	Per Share Amounts (basic)	Per Share Amounts (diluted)
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	\$ 43,609,671	\$ 0.85	\$ 0.83	\$ 110,361,763	\$ 2.13	\$ 1.90	\$ (66,133,649)	\$ (1.11)	\$ (1.11)
Capital gains incentive fee	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Core net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	<u>\$ 43,609,671</u>	<u>\$ 0.85</u>	<u>\$ 0.83</u>	<u>\$ 110,361,763</u>	<u>\$ 2.13</u>	<u>\$ 1.90</u>	<u>\$ (66,133,649)</u>	<u>\$ (1.11)</u>	<u>\$ (1.11)</u>

In addition, the following ratio is presented to supplement the financial highlights included in Note 11 (also presented below) to the consolidated financial statements:

	Year Ended December 31, 2017	Year Ended December 31, 2016	Year Ended December 31, 2015	Year Ended December 31, 2014	Year Ended December 31, 2013
Ratio of core net investment income to average net assets	<u>9.43%</u>	<u>17.75%</u>	<u>15.81%</u>	<u>11.00%</u>	<u>10.79%</u>

The following table provides a reconciliation of the ratio of net investment income to average net assets to the ratio of core net investment income to average net assets, for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

	Year Ended December 31, 2017	Year Ended December 31, 2016	Year Ended December 31, 2015	Year Ended December 31, 2014	Year Ended December 31, 2013
Ratio of net investment income to average net assets	7.96%	7.80%	8.12%	11.69%	11.02%
Ratio of CLO equity additional estimated taxable income to average net assets	1.47%	9.95%	7.69%	—	—
Ratio of capital gain incentive fee to average net assets	—	—	—	(0.69)%	(0.23)%
Ratio of core net investment income to average net assets	<u>9.43%</u>	<u>17.75%</u>	<u>15.81%</u>	<u>11.00%</u>	<u>10.79%</u>

## LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

During the year ended December 31, 2017, cash and cash equivalents increased from approximately \$8.3 million at the beginning of the period to approximately \$30.0 million at the end of the period. Net cash provided by operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2017, consisting primarily of the items described in “— Results of Operations,” was approximately \$217.6 million, largely reflecting repayments of principal of approximately \$189.2 million and proceeds from the sale of investments of approximately \$171.4 million, partially offset by purchases of new investments of approximately \$208.8 million. Net cash provided by investing activities reflects the change in restricted cash in TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC. During the year ended December 31, 2017, net cash used in financing activities was approximately \$199.3 million, reflecting repayment of the TICC CLO 2012-1 secured notes of approximately \$125.7 million, repayment of the Convertible Notes of approximately \$94.5 million and payment of distributions of approximately \$41.2 million, partially offset by the proceeds from the issuance of the 6.50% Unsecured Notes of approximately \$64.4 million.

### Contractual Obligations

We have certain obligations with respect to the investment advisory and administration services we receive. See “— Overview”. We incurred approximately \$8.1 million for base management fees, approximately \$3.9 million for net investment income incentive fees, and approximately \$2.2 million for administrative services for the year ended December 31, 2017.

A summary of our significant contractual payment obligations is as follows as of December 31, 2017. See also “Note 6. Borrowings” in the notes to our consolidated financial statements.

Contractual obligations	Total	Payments Due by Period			
		Less than 1 year	1 – 3 years	3 – 5 years	More than 5 years
Long-term debt obligations:					
6.50% Unsecured Notes	\$ 64,370,225	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 64,370,225
	<u>\$ 64,370,225</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 64,370,225</u>

### Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

As of December 31, 2017, the Company had did not have any commitments to purchase additional debt investments.

We currently have no off-balance sheet arrangements, including any risk management of commodity pricing or other hedging practices.

## Share Repurchase Program

From time to time, the Company's Board of Directors may authorize a share repurchase program under which shares are purchased in open market transactions. Since the Company is incorporated in the State of Maryland, state law requires share repurchases to be accounted for as a share retirement. The cost of repurchased shares is charged against capital on the settlement date.

On February 5, 2018, the Board of Directors authorized a new program for the purpose of repurchasing up to \$25 million worth of the Company's common stock. Refer to "— Recent Developments" below for further information.

## Borrowings

In accordance with the 1940 Act, with certain limited exceptions, the Company is only allowed to borrow amounts such that its asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, is at least 200% immediately after such borrowing. As of December 31, 2017, the Company's asset coverage for borrowed amounts was approximately 700%.

The following are the Company's outstanding principal amounts, carrying values and fair values of the Company's borrowings as of December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016. Fair values of our notes payable are based upon the bid price provided by the placement agent at the measurement date, if available:

(dollars in thousands)	As of					
	December 31, 2017			December 31, 2016		
	Principal Amount	Carrying Value	Fair Value	Principal Amount	Carrying Value	Fair Value
TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC Class A-1 Notes	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 65,282	\$ 64,788 <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 65,282
TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC Class B-1 Notes	—	—	—	20,000	19,633 <sup>(1)</sup>	20,025
TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC Class C-1 Notes	—	—	—	23,000	22,375 <sup>(1)</sup>	23,058
TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC Class D-1 Notes	—	—	—	21,000	20,290 <sup>(1)</sup>	21,210
TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC deferred issuance costs	—	—	—	—	(1,232)	—
Sub-total TICC CLO 2012-1, LLC Notes	—	—	—	129,282	125,854	129,575
Convertible Notes	—	—	—	94,542	94,117 <sup>(2)</sup>	96,906
6.50% Unsecured Notes	64,370	62,340 <sup>(2)</sup>	66,546	—	—	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 64,370</b>	<b>\$ 62,340</b>	<b>\$ 66,546</b>	<b>\$ 223,824</b>	<b>\$ 219,971</b>	<b>\$ 226,481</b>

(1) Represents the aggregate principal amount outstanding less the unaccreted discount. The total unaccreted discount as of December 31, 2016 for the 2023 Class A Notes, the 2023 Class B Notes, the 2023 Class C Notes and the 2023 Class D Notes was approximately \$494, \$367, \$625 and \$710, respectively.

(2) Represents the aggregate principal amount outstanding less the unamortized deferred issuance costs. As of December 31, 2017, the total unamortized deferred issuance costs for the 6.50% Unsecured Notes was approximately \$2,030. As of December 31, 2016, the total unamortized deferred issuance costs for the Convertible Notes was approximately \$425.

The weighted average stated interest rate and weighted average maturity on all our debt outstanding as of December 31, 2017 were 6.50% and 6.2 years, respectively, and as of December 31, 2016 were 5.56% and 4.2 years, respectively. The aggregate accrued interest which remained payable at December 31, 2017 and 2016, was approximately \$12,000 and \$1.7 million, respectively.

The table below summarizes the components of interest expense for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016:

(\$ in thousands)	Year Ended December 31, 2017			
	Stated Interest Expense	Note Discount	Amortization of Deferred Debt Issuance Costs	Total
TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC Class A-1 Notes	\$ 623.8	\$ 25.4	\$ —	\$ 649.2
TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC Class B-1 Notes	600.0	35.3	—	635.3
TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC Class C-1 Notes	878.4	59.4	—	937.8
TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC Class D-1 Notes	939.7	66.9	—	1,006.6
TICC CLO 2012-1 amortization of deferred debt	—	—	91.7	91.7
Convertible Notes	5,908.9	—	425.2	6,334.1
6.50% Unsecured Notes	3,010.2	—	233.9	3,244.1
Total	\$ 11,961.0	\$ 187.0	\$ 750.8	\$ 12,898.8

(\$ in thousands)	Year Ended December 31, 2016			
	Stated Interest Expense	Note Discount	Amortization of Deferred Debt Issuance Costs	Total
TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC Class A-1 Notes	\$ 3,819.8	\$ 176.8	\$ —	\$ 3,996.6
TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC Class B-1 Notes	852.5	54.4	—	906.9
TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC Class C-1 Notes	1,273.4	91.0	—	1,364.4
TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC Class D-1 Notes	1,376.8	102.3	—	1,479.1
TICC CLO 2012-1 amortization of deferred debt	—	—	316.1	316.1
Convertible Notes	8,526.1	—	613.7	9,139.8
Total	\$ 15,848.6	\$ 424.5	\$ 929.8	\$ 17,202.9

(\$ in thousands)	Year Ended December 31, 2015			
	Stated Interest Expense	Note Discount	Amortization of Deferred Debt Issuance Costs	Total
TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC Class A-1 Notes	\$ 3,634.6	\$ 198.5	\$ —	\$ 3,833.1
TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC Class B-1 Notes	766.9	53.9	—	820.8
TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC Class C-1 Notes	1,172.6	90.0	—	1,262.6
TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC Class D-1 Notes	1,283.0	100.8	—	1,383.8
TICC CLO 2012-1 amortization of deferred debt	—	—	344.0	344.0
Convertible Notes	8,625.0	—	619.0	9,244.0
TICC Funding LLC	2,536.9	—	464.0	3,000.9
Total	\$ 18,019.0	\$ 443.2	\$ 1,427.0	\$ 19,889.2

## Distributions

In order to qualify for tax treatment as a RIC and to avoid corporate level tax on the income we distribute to our stockholders, we are required, under Subchapter M of the Code, to distribute at least 90% of our ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses to our stockholders on an annual basis.

For the year ended December 31, 2017 management estimated that a tax return of capital occurred of approximately \$0.14 per share. For the year ended December 31, 2016 we had distributions in excess of our taxable earnings of approximately \$0.10 per share. For tax purposes, distributions for 2017 were funded from net investment income. A written statement identifying the nature of these distributions for tax reporting purposes was posted on our website. We may not be able to achieve operating results that will allow us to make distributions at a specific level or to increase the amount of these distributions from time to time. In addition, we may be limited in our ability to make distributions due to the asset coverage requirements applicable to us as a BDC under the 1940 Act. If we do not distribute a certain percentage of our income annually, we will suffer adverse tax consequences, including possible loss of favorable regulated investment company tax treatment. We cannot assure stockholders that they will receive any distributions.

To the extent our taxable earnings fall below the total amount of our distributions for that fiscal year, a portion of those distributions may be deemed a return of capital to our stockholders. Thus, the source of a distribution to our stockholders may be the original capital invested by the stockholder rather than our taxable ordinary income or capital gains. Stockholders should read any written disclosure accompanying a distribution payment carefully and should not assume that the source of any distribution is taxable ordinary income or capital gains. The final determination of the nature of our distributions can only be made upon the filing of our tax return. We have until September 15, 2018 to file our federal income tax return for the year ended December 31, 2017.

The following table reflects the cash distributions, including distributions, distributions reinvested and returns of capital, if any, per share that we have declared on our common stock since the beginning of the 2015 fiscal year:

Date Declared	Record Date	Payment Date	Distributions	GAAP net investment income	Distributions in excess of net investment income
<b>Fiscal 2018</b>					
February 22, 2018	March 16, 2018	March 30, 2018	\$ 0.20	\$ — <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ — <sup>(1)</sup>
<b>Fiscal 2017</b>					
October 27, 2017	December 15, 2017	December 29, 2017	\$ 0.20	\$ 0.15	\$ 0.05
February 27, 2017	September 15, 2017	September 29, 2017	0.20	0.13	0.07
February 27, 2017	June 16, 2017	June 30, 2017	0.20	0.16	0.04
February 27, 2017	March 16, 2017	March 31, 2017	0.20	0.16	0.04
Total (2017)			<u>\$ 0.80<sup>(2)</sup></u>	<u>\$ 0.60</u>	<u>\$ 0.20</u>
<b>Fiscal 2016</b>					
October 26, 2016	December 16, 2016	December 30, 2016	\$ 0.29	\$ 0.18	\$ 0.11
July 28, 2016	September 16, 2016	September 30, 2016	0.29	0.13	0.16
April 28, 2016	June 16, 2016	June 30, 2016	0.29	0.13	0.16
February 18, 2016	March 17, 2016	March 31, 2016	0.29	0.08	0.21
Total (2016)			<u>\$ 1.16<sup>(3)</sup></u>	<u>\$ 0.52</u>	<u>\$ 0.64</u>
<b>Fiscal 2015</b>					
November 2, 2015	December 16, 2015	December 31, 2015	0.29	\$ 0.09	\$ 0.20
July 30, 2015	September 16, 2015	September 30, 2015	0.29	0.18	0.11
April 27, 2015	June 16, 2015	June 30, 2015	0.29	0.18	0.11
February 19, 2015	March 17, 2015	March 31, 2015	0.27	0.21	0.06
Total (2015)			<u>1.14<sup>(4)</sup></u>	<u>0.66</u>	<u>0.48</u>

(1) We have not yet reported earnings for this period.

- (2) The tax characterization of cash distributions for the year ended December 31, 2017 will not be known until the tax return for such year is finalized.
- (3) Cash distributions for the year ended December 31, 2016 includes a tax return of capital of approximately \$0.59 per share for tax purposes.
- (4) Cash distributions for the year ended December 31, 2015 includes a tax return of capital of approximately \$0.08 per share for tax purposes.

## ***RELATED PARTIES***

We have a number of business relationships with affiliated or related parties, including the following:

- We have entered into the Investment Advisory Agreement with TICC Management. TICC Management is controlled by BDC Partners, its managing member. In addition to BDC Partners, TICC Management is owned by Charles M. Royce, a member of our Board of Directors, who holds a minority, non-controlling interest in TICC Management as the non-managing member. BDC Partners, as the managing member of TICC Management, manages the business and internal affairs of TICC Management. In addition, BDC Partners provides us with office facilities and administrative services pursuant to the Administration Agreement.
- Messrs. Cohen and Rosenthal also currently serve as Chief Executive Officer and President, respectively, at Oxford Bridge Management, LLC, the investment adviser to Oxford Bridge, LLC, a private fund that invests principally in the equity of CLOs. BDC Partners is the managing member of Oxford Bridge Management, LLC. In addition, Bruce L. Rubin serves as the Chief Financial Officer and Secretary, and Mr. Cummins serves as the Chief Compliance Officer, respectively, of Oxford Bridge Management, LLC.
- Messrs. Cohen and Rosenthal currently serve as Chief Executive Officer and President, respectively, of Oxford Lane Capital Corp., a non-diversified closed-end management investment company that invests primarily in equity and junior debt tranches of collateralized loan obligation vehicles, and its investment adviser, Oxford Lane Management, LLC. BDC Partners provides Oxford Lane Capital Corp. with office facilities and administrative services pursuant to an administration agreement and also serves as the managing member of Oxford Lane Management, LLC. In addition, Mr. Rubin serves as the Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Corporate Secretary of Oxford Lane Capital Corp. and Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer of Oxford Lane Management, LLC, and Mr. Cummins serves as the Chief Compliance Officer of Oxford Lane Capital Corp. and Oxford Lane Management, LLC.

TICC Management, Oxford Lane Management, LLC and Oxford Bridge Management, LLC are subject to a written policy with respect to the allocation of investment opportunities among TICC, Oxford Lane Capital Corp. and Oxford Bridge, LLC. Where investments are suitable for more than one entity, the allocation policy generally provides that, depending on size and subject to current and anticipated cash availability, the absolute size of the investment as well as its relative size compared to the total assets of each entity, current and anticipated weighted average costs of capital, among other factors, an investment amount will be determined by the adviser to each entity. If the investment opportunity is sufficient for each entity to receive its investment amount, then each entity receives the investment amount; otherwise, the investment amount is reduced pro rata.

On June 14, 2017, the Securities and Exchange Commission issued an order permitting TICC and certain of its affiliates to complete negotiated co-investment transactions in portfolio companies, subject to certain conditions (the "Order"). Subject to satisfaction of certain conditions to the Order, TICC and certain of its affiliates are now permitted, together with any future BDCs, registered closed-end funds and certain private funds, each of whose investment adviser is TICC's investment adviser or an investment adviser controlling, controlled by, or under common control with TICC's investment adviser, to co-invest in negotiated investment opportunities where doing so would otherwise be prohibited under the 1940 Act, providing TICC's stockholders with access to a broader array of investment opportunities. Pursuant to the Order, we are permitted to co-invest in such investment opportunities with our affiliates if a "required majority" (as defined in Section 57(o) of the 1940 Act) of our independent directors make certain conclusions in connection with a co-investment transaction, including, but not limited to, that (1) the terms of the potential co-investment transaction, including the consideration to be paid, are reasonable and fair to us and our stockholders and do not involve overreaching in respect of us or our stockholders on the part of any person concerned, and (2) the potential co-investment transaction is consistent with the interests of our stockholders and is consistent with our then-current investment objective and strategies.

In the ordinary course of business, we may enter into transactions with portfolio companies that may be considered related party transactions. In order to ensure that we do not engage in any prohibited transactions with any persons affiliated with us, we have implemented certain policies and procedures whereby our executive officers screen each of our transactions

for any possible affiliations between the proposed portfolio investment, us, companies controlled by us and our employees and directors. We will not enter into any agreements unless and until we are satisfied that doing so will not raise concerns under the 1940 Act or, if such concerns exist, we have taken appropriate actions to seek board review and approval or exemptive relief for such transaction. Our Board of Directors reviews these procedures on an annual basis.

We have also adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics which applies to, among others, our senior officers, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as well as all of our officers, directors and employees. Our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics requires that all employees and directors avoid any conflict, or the appearance of a conflict, between an individual's personal interests and our interests. Pursuant to our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, each employee and director must disclose any conflicts of interest, or actions or relationships that might give rise to a conflict. Our Audit Committee is charged with approving any waivers under our Code of Ethics. As required by the NASDAQ Global Select Market corporate governance listing standards, the Audit Committee of our Board of Directors is also required to review and approve any transactions with related parties (as such term is defined in Item 404 of Regulation S-K).

Information concerning related party transactions is included in the consolidated financial statements and related notes, appearing elsewhere in this annual report on Form 10-K.

## **CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

The preparation of consolidated financial statements and related disclosures in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States ("GAAP") requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements, and revenues and expenses during the periods reported. Actual results could materially differ from those estimates. We have identified investment valuation and investment income as critical accounting policies.

### **Investment Valuation**

We fair value our investment portfolio in accordance with the provisions of ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurement and Disclosure*. Estimates made in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements include the valuation of investments and the related amounts of unrealized appreciation and depreciation of investments recorded. We believe that there is no single definitive method for determining fair value in good faith. As a result, determining fair value requires that judgment be applied to the specific facts and circumstances of each portfolio investment while employing a consistently applied valuation process for the types of investments we make.

ASC 820-10 clarified the definition of fair value and requires companies to expand their disclosure about the use of fair value to measure assets and liabilities in interim and annual periods subsequent to initial recognition. ASC 820-10 defines fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. ASC 820-10 also establishes a three-tier fair value hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs used in measuring fair value. These tiers include: Level 1, defined as observable inputs such as quoted prices in active markets; Level 2, which includes inputs such as quoted prices for similar securities in active markets and quoted prices for identical securities in markets that are not active; and Level 3, defined as unobservable inputs for which little or no market data exists, therefore requiring an entity to develop its own assumptions. We consider the attributes of current market conditions on an on-going basis and have determined that due to the general illiquidity of the market for its investment portfolio, whereby little or no market data exists, almost all of our investments are based upon "Level 3" inputs as of December 31, 2017.

Our Board of Directors determines the value of our investment portfolio each quarter. In connection with that determination, members of TICC Management's portfolio management team prepare a quarterly analysis of each portfolio investment using the most recent portfolio company financial statements, forecasts and other relevant financial and operational information. Since March 2004, we have engaged third-party valuation firms to provide assistance in valuing certain of its syndicated loans and bilateral investments, including related equity investments, although our Board of Directors ultimately determines the appropriate valuation of each such investment. Changes in fair value, as described above, are recorded in the statement of operations as net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation.

## ***Syndicated Loans***

In accordance with ASC 820-10, our valuation procedures specifically provide for the review of indicative quotes supplied by the large agent banks that make a market for each security. However, the marketplace from which we obtain indicative bid quotes for purposes of determining the fair value of our syndicated loan investments has shown attributes of illiquidity as described by ASC-820-10. During such periods of illiquidity, when we believe that the non-binding indicative bids received from agent banks for certain syndicated investments that we own may not be determinative of their fair value or when no market indicative quote is available, we may engage third-party valuation firms to provide assistance in valuing certain syndicated investments that we own. In addition, TICC Management prepares an analysis of each syndicated loan, financial summary, covenant compliance review, recent trading activity in the security, if known, and other business developments related to the portfolio company. All available information, including non-binding indicative bids which may not be determinative of fair value, is presented to the Valuation Committee to consider in its determination of fair value. In some instances, there may be limited trading activity in a security even though the market for the security is considered not active. In such cases the Valuation Committee will consider the number of trades, the size and timing of each trade, and other circumstances around such trades, to the extent such information is available, in its determination of fair value. The Valuation Committee will evaluate the impact of such additional information, and factor it into its consideration of the fair value that is indicated by the analysis provided by third-party valuation firms, if any.

## ***Collateralized Loan Obligations — Debt and Equity***

We have acquired a number of debt and equity positions in CLO investment vehicles and CLO warehouse investments. These investments are special purpose financing vehicles. In valuing such investments, we consider the indicative prices provided by a recognized industry pricing service as a primary source, and the implied yield of such prices, supplemented by actual trades executed in the market at or around period-end, as well as the indicative prices provided by the broker who arranges transactions in such investment vehicles. We also consider those instances in which the record date for an equity distribution payment falls on the last day of the period, and the likelihood that a prospective purchaser would require a downward adjustment to the indicative price representing substantially all of the pending distribution. Additional factors include any available information on other relevant transactions including firm bids and offers in the market and information resulting from bids-wanted-in-competition. In addition, we consider the operating metrics of the specific investment vehicle, including compliance with collateralization tests, defaulted and restructured securities, and payment defaults, if any. TICC Management or the Valuation Committee may request an additional analysis by a third-party firm to assist in the valuation process of CLO investment vehicles. All information is presented to our Board of Directors for its determination of fair value of these investments.

## ***Bilateral Investments (Including Equity)***

Bilateral investments for which market quotations are readily available are valued by an independent pricing agent or market maker. If such market quotations are not readily available, under the valuation procedures approved by our Board of Directors, upon the recommendation of the Valuation Committee, a third-party valuation firm will prepare valuations for each of our bilateral investments that, when combined with all other investments in the same portfolio company, (i) have a value as of the previous quarter of greater than or equal to 2.5% of its total assets as of the previous quarter, and (ii) have a value as of the current quarter of greater than or equal to 2.5% of its total assets as of the previous quarter, after taking into account any repayment of principal during the current quarter. In addition, in those instances where a third-party valuation is prepared for a portfolio investment which meets the parameters noted in (i) and (ii) above, the frequency of those third-party valuations is based upon the grade assigned to each such security under its credit grading system as follows: Grade 1, at least annually; Grade 2, at least semi-annually; Grades 3, 4, and 5, at least quarterly. Bilateral investments which do not meet the parameters in (i) and (ii) above are not required to have a third-party valuation and, in those instances, a valuation analysis will be prepared by TICC Management. TICC Management also retains the authority to seek, on our behalf, additional third party valuations with respect to both our bilateral portfolio securities and our syndicated loan investments. Our Board of Directors retains ultimate authority as to the third-party review cycle as well as the appropriate valuation of each investment.

Refer to “Note 4. Fair Value” in our consolidated financial statements for more information on investment valuation and our portfolio of investments.

## INVESTMENT INCOME:

### *Interest Income*

Interest income is recorded on an accrual basis using the contractual rate applicable to each debt investment and includes the accretion of market discounts and/or original issue discount (“OID”) and amortization of market premiums. Discounts from and premiums to par value on securities purchased are accreted/amortized into interest income over the life of the respective security using the effective yield method. The amortized cost of investments represents the original cost adjusted for the accretion of discounts and amortization of premiums, if any.

Generally, when interest and/or principal payments on a loan become past due, or if we otherwise do not expect the borrower to be able to service its debt and other obligations, we will place the loan on non-accrual status and will generally cease recognizing interest income on that loan for financial reporting purposes until all principal and interest have been brought current through payment or due to restructuring such that the interest income is deemed to be collectible. We generally restore non-accrual loans to accrual status when past due principal and interest is paid and, in our judgment, is likely to remain current. As of the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, we had no investments on non-accrual status.

### *Payment-In-Kind*

We have investments in our portfolio which contain a contractual payment-in-kind (“PIK”) provision. Certain PIK investments offer issuers the option at each payment date of making payments in cash or additional securities. PIK interest computed at the contractual rate is accrued into income and added to the principal balance on the capitalization date. Upon capitalization, the PIK portion of the investment is subject to the fair value estimates associated with their related investments. PIK investments on non-accrual status are restored to accrual status once it becomes probable that PIK will be realized. To qualify for tax treatment as a RIC, this income must be paid out to stockholders in the form of distributions, even though we have not collected any cash. Amounts necessary to pay these distributions may come from available cash or the liquidation of certain investments.

### *Income from Securitization Vehicles and Equity Investments*

Income from investments in the equity class securities of CLO vehicles (typically income notes or subordinated notes) is recorded using the effective yield method in accordance with the provisions of ASC 325-40, Beneficial Interests in Securitized Financial Assets, based upon an estimation of an effective yield to expected redemption utilizing estimated cash flows, including those CLO equity investments that have not made their inaugural distribution for the relevant period end. We monitor the expected residual payments, and the effective yield is determined and updated periodically, as needed. Accordingly, investment income recognized on CLO equity securities in the GAAP statement of operations differs from both the tax-basis investment income and from the cash distributions actually received by us during the period.

### *Other Income*

Other income includes prepayment, amendment, and other fees earned by our loan investments, distributions from fee letters and success fees associated with portfolio investments. Distributions from fee letters are an enhancement to the return on a CLO equity investment and are based upon a percentage of the collateral manager’s fees, and are recorded as other income when earned. We may also earn success fees associated with our investments in certain securitization vehicles or “CLO warehouse facilities,” which are contingent upon a repayment of the warehouse by a permanent CLO structure; such fees are earned and recognized when the repayment is completed.

## RECENT DEVELOPMENTS

On February 22, 2018, our Board of Directors declared the cash distribution to stockholders as follows:

<b>Per Share Distribution Amount Declared</b>	<b>2018 Record Dates</b>	<b>2018 Payable Dates</b>
\$0.20	March 16, 2018	March 30, 2018

On February 5, 2018, our Board of Directors authorized a new program for the purpose of repurchasing up to \$25 million worth of our common stock. Under this repurchase program, we may, but we are not obligated to, repurchase outstanding common stock in the open market from time to time through December 31, 2018 provided that repurchases comply with the prohibitions under the Company's Insider Trading Policies and Procedures and the guidelines specified in Rule 10b-18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, including certain price, market volume and timing constraints. Further, any repurchases will be conducted in accordance with the 1940 Act. From February 5, 2018 through February 27, 2018, we had repurchased 289,392 shares of our common stock under this repurchase program.

#### Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

We are subject to financial market risks, including changes in interest rates. As of December 31, 2017, one debt investment in our portfolio was at a fixed rate, and the remaining 25 debt investments were at variable rates, representing approximately \$0.8 million and \$252.5 million in principal debt, respectively. At December 31, 2017, all of our variable rate investments were income producing. The variable rates are based upon the five-year Treasury note, the Prime rate or LIBOR, and, in the case of our bilateral investments, are generally reset annually, whereas our non-bilateral investments generally reset quarterly. We expect that future debt investments will generally be made at variable rates. Many of the variable rate investments contain floors.

We may in the future hedge against interest rate fluctuations by using standard hedging instruments such as futures, options and forward contracts. While hedging activities may insulate us against adverse changes in interest rates, they may also limit our ability to participate in the benefits of lower interest rates with respect to the investments in our portfolio with fixed interest rates.

Based on our Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities as of December 31, 2017, the following table shows the annualized impact on net income of hypothetical base rate changes in interest rates for our settled investments (considering interest rate floors for floating rate instruments), excluding CLO equity investments. The base interest rate case assumes the rates on our portfolio investments remain unchanged from the actual effective interest rates as of December 31, 2016. These hypothetical calculations are based on a model of the investments in our portfolio, held as of December 31, 2017, and are only adjusted for assumed changes in the underlying base interest rates. Although management believes that this analysis is indicative of our existing interest rate sensitivity, it does not adjust for changes in the credit quality, size and composition of our portfolio, and other business developments, including a change in the level of our borrowings, that could affect the net increase (or decrease) in net assets resulting from operations. Accordingly, no assurances can be given that actual results would not differ materially from the results under this hypothetical analysis.

(\$ in thousands)	Estimated Percentage change in Net Investment Income
Up 100 basis points	8.2%
Up 200 basis points	16.4%
Up 300 basis points	24.7%
Down 25 basis points	(2.1)%

**Item 8. Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data**

**Index to Consolidated Financial Statements**

	<b>Page</b>
<u>Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting</u>	<u>F-1</u>
<u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	<u>F-2</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities as of December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016</u>	<u>F-4</u>
<u>Consolidated Schedule of Investments as of December 31, 2017</u>	<u>F-5</u>
<u>Consolidated Schedule of Investments as of December 31, 2016</u>	<u>F-12</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2017, December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015</u>	<u>F-20</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Changes in Net Assets for the years ended December 31, 2017, December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015</u>	<u>F-22</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2017, December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015</u>	<u>F-23</u>
<u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	<u>F-24</u>

## MANAGEMENT'S REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING

Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, and for performing an assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017. Internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. The Company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Management performed an assessment of the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017 based upon criteria in Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission ("COSO"). Based on our assessment, management determined that the Company's internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2017 based on the criteria in Internal Control — Integrated Framework issued by COSO. PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm, has issued an attestation report on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, as stated in its report, which is included herein.

## Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and Shareholders of TICC Capital Corp.:

### Opinions on the Consolidated Financial Statements and Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited the accompanying consolidated statements of assets and liabilities, including the consolidated schedules of investments, of TICC Capital Corp. and its subsidiaries as of December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, and the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in net assets and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2017, including the related notes and financial statement schedule listed in the index appearing under item 15(c) (collectively referred to as the “consolidated financial statements”). We also have audited the Company’s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, and the results of their operations, changes in their net assets and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2017 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Also in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the COSO.

### Basis for Opinions

The Company’s management is responsible for these consolidated financial statements, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management’s Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express opinions on the Company’s consolidated financial statements and on the Company’s internal control over financial reporting based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (“PCAOB”) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud, and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audits of the consolidated financial statements included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our procedures included confirmation of securities owned as of December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 by correspondence with the custodians and transfer agent. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

## **Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

New York, New York  
March 1, 2017

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2003.

**TICC CAPITAL CORP.**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES**

	<b>December 31, 2017</b>	<b>December 31, 2016</b>
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Non-affiliated/non-control investments (cost: \$ 418,990,080 @ 12/31/17; \$616,542,612 @ 12/31/16)	\$ 400,223,439	\$ 578,297,069
Affiliated investments (cost: \$10,528,740 @ 12/31/17; \$7,497,229 @ 12/31/16)	18,218,787	11,626,007
Cash and cash equivalents	30,013,842	8,261,698
Restricted cash	—	3,451,636
Interest and distributions receivable	5,085,494	9,682,672
Securities sold not settled	—	7,406
Other assets	579,694	1,130,018
Total assets	<u>\$ 454,121,256</u>	<u>\$ 612,456,506</u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
Notes payable – 6.50% Unsecured Notes, net of deferred issuance costs	\$ 62,340,159	\$ —
Base management fee and net investment income incentive fee payable to affiliate	2,706,099	3,673,381
Accrued interest payable	11,621	1,731,111
Accrued expenses	644,735	1,089,043
Notes payable – TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC, net of discount and deferred issuance costs	—	125,853,720
Notes payable – Convertible Notes, net of deferred issuance costs	—	94,116,753
Total liabilities	<u>65,702,614</u>	<u>226,464,008</u>
<b>COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (Note 10)</b>		
<b>NET ASSETS</b>		
Common stock, \$0.01 par value, 100,000,000 shares authorized; 51,479,409 and 51,479,409 shares issued and outstanding, respectively	514,794	514,794
Capital in excess of par value	529,297,749	562,050,722
Net unrealized depreciation on investments	(11,076,594)	(34,116,765)
Accumulated net realized losses on investments	(100,007,929)	(95,605,057)
Accumulated realized losses on extinguishment of debt	(5,237,116)	(3,228,079)
Distributions in excess of net investment income	(25,072,262)	(43,623,117)
Total net assets	<u>388,418,642</u>	<u>385,992,498</u>
Total liabilities and net assets	<u>\$ 454,121,256</u>	<u>\$ 612,456,506</u>
Net asset value per common share	\$ 7.55	\$ 7.50

See Accompanying Notes.

TICC CAPITAL CORP.

CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS  
December 31, 2017

COMPANY/INVESTMENT <sup>(1)(20)</sup>	PRINCIPAL AMOUNT	COST	FAIR VALUE <sup>(2)</sup>	% of Net Assets
<b>Senior Secured Notes</b>				
<b>Aerospace and Defense</b>				
<b>Novetta, LLC</b>				
first lien senior secured notes, 6.70% (LIBOR + 5.00%), (1.00% floor) due October 16, 2022 <sup>(4)(5)(6)(15)</sup>	\$ 5,586,000	\$ 5,534,900	\$ 5,399,819	
<b>Total Aerospace and Defense</b>		<b>\$ 5,534,900</b>	<b>\$ 5,399,819</b>	<b>1.4%</b>
<b>Business Services</b>				
<b>Imagine! Print Solutions, LLC</b>				
second lien senior secured notes, 10.45% (LIBOR + 8.75%), (1.00% floor) due June 21, 2023 <sup>(4)(5)(15)</sup>	\$ 15,000,000	\$ 14,815,027	\$ 14,400,000	
<b>Intralinks, Inc.</b>				
first lien senior secured notes, 5.70% (LIBOR + 4.00%), (1.00% floor) due November 14, 2024 <sup>(4)(5)(15)</sup>	5,000,000	4,975,253	4,968,750	
second lien senior secured notes, 9.70% (LIBOR + 8.00%), (1.00% floor) due November 14, 2025 <sup>(4)(5)(6)(15)</sup>	10,560,000	10,492,764	10,494,000	
<b>Polycom, Inc.</b>				
second lien senior secured notes, 11.52% (LIBOR + 10.00%), (1.00% floor) due September 27, 2024 <sup>(4)(5)(16)</sup>	13,000,000	12,759,617	12,983,750	
<b>Premiere Global Services, Inc.</b>				
senior secured notes, 7.90% (LIBOR + 6.50%), (1.00% floor) due December 8, 2021 <sup>(4)(5)(6)(14)(15)</sup>	15,605,055	14,450,063	15,312,460	
second lien senior secured notes, 10.85% (LIBOR + 9.50%), (1.00% floor) due June 6, 2022 <sup>(4)(5)(14)(16)</sup>	10,000,000	9,739,241	9,341,700	
<b>Total Business Services</b>		<b>\$ 67,231,965</b>	<b>\$ 67,500,660</b>	<b>17.4%</b>
<b>Consumer Services</b>				
<b>Jackson Hewitt Tax Service, Inc.</b>				
first lien senior secured notes, 8.38% (LIBOR + 7.00%), (1.00% floor) due July 30, 2020 <sup>(4)(5)(6)(15)</sup>	\$ 19,601,471	\$ 19,318,775	\$ 19,282,947	
<b>Total Consumer Services</b>		<b>\$ 19,318,775</b>	<b>\$ 19,282,947</b>	<b>4.9%</b>
<b>Diversified Insurance</b>				
<b>AmeriLife Group LLC</b>				
first lien senior secured notes, 6.32% (LIBOR + 4.75%), (1.00% floor) due July 10, 2022 <sup>(4)(5)(6)(16)</sup>	\$ 15,408,145	\$ 15,294,886	\$ 15,177,023	
<b>Total Diversified Insurance</b>		<b>\$ 15,294,886</b>	<b>\$ 15,177,023</b>	<b>3.9%</b>
<b>Education</b>				
<b>Edmentum, Inc. (f/k/a Plato, Inc.)</b>				
first lien senior secured notes, 7.88% (LIBOR + 4.50%), (1.00% floor) Cash, 2.00% PIK due June 10, 2019 <sup>(3)(4)(5)(6)(15)</sup>	\$ 5,765,441	\$ 5,745,684	\$ 4,473,002	
<b>Total Education</b>		<b>\$ 5,745,684</b>	<b>\$ 4,473,002</b>	<b>1.2%</b>

(continued on next page)

See Accompanying Notes.

TICC CAPITAL CORP.

CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS — (continued)  
December 31, 2017

COMPANY/INVESTMENT <sup>(1)(20)</sup>	PRINCIPAL AMOUNT	COST	FAIR VALUE <sup>(2)</sup>	% of Net Assets
<b>Senior Secured Notes – (continued)</b>				
<b>Financial Intermediaries</b>				
<b>First American Payment Systems</b>				
second lien senior secured notes, 11.89% (LIBOR + 10.50%), (1.00% floor) due July 5, 2024 <sup>(4)(5)(16)</sup>	\$ 1,500,000	\$ 1,458,866	\$ 1,492,515	
<b>Lighthouse Network, LLC</b>				
senior secured notes, 6.07% (LIBOR + 4.50%), (1.00% floor) due November 30, 2024 <sup>(4)(5)(16)</sup>	3,500,000	3,482,683	3,506,580	
second lien senior secured notes, 10.07% (LIBOR + 8.50%), (1.00% floor) due November 30, 2025 <sup>(4)(5)(16)</sup>	12,000,000	11,880,523	11,940,000	
<b>Total Financial Intermediaries</b>		<b>\$ 16,822,072</b>	<b>\$ 16,939,095</b>	<b>4.4%</b>
<b>Healthcare</b>				
<b>Keystone Acquisition Corp.</b>				
first lien senior secured notes, 6.94% (LIBOR + 5.25%), (1.00% floor) due May 1, 2024 <sup>(4)(5)(6)(15)</sup>	\$ 2,992,500	\$ 2,935,933	\$ 3,003,722	
second lien senior secured notes, 10.94% (LIBOR + 9.25%), (1.00% floor) due May 1, 2025 <sup>(4)(5)(6)(15)</sup>	10,000,000	9,805,957	9,950,000	
<b>Total Healthcare</b>		<b>\$ 12,741,890</b>	<b>\$ 12,953,722</b>	<b>3.3%</b>
<b>IT Consulting</b>				
<b>Unitek Global Services, Inc.</b>				
first lien senior secured tranche B term loan, 10.20% (LIBOR + 8.50%), (1.00% floor) due January 13, 2019 <sup>(4)(5)(15)</sup>	\$ 2,638,748	\$ 2,627,442	\$ 2,665,135	
<b>Total IT Consulting</b>		<b>\$ 2,627,442</b>	<b>\$ 2,665,135</b>	<b>0.7%</b>
<b>Logistics</b>				
<b>Capstone Logistics Acquisition, Inc.</b>				
first lien senior secured notes, 6.07% (LIBOR + 4.50%), (1.00% floor) due October 7, 2021 <sup>(4)(5)(6)(16)</sup>	\$ 10,573,496	\$ 10,555,951	\$ 10,406,118	
<b>Total Logistics</b>		<b>\$ 10,555,951</b>	<b>\$ 10,406,118</b>	<b>2.7%</b>
<b>Printing and Publishing</b>				
<b>Merrill Communications, LLC</b>				
first lien senior secured notes, 6.63% (LIBOR + 5.25%), (1.00% floor) due June 01, 2022 <sup>(4)(5)(6)(15)</sup>	\$ 11,374,901	\$ 11,300,971	\$ 11,431,776	
<b>Total Printing and Publishing</b>		<b>\$ 11,300,971</b>	<b>\$ 11,431,776</b>	<b>2.9%</b>
<b>Software</b>				
<b>ECI Software Solutions, Inc.</b>				
second lien senior secured notes, 9.69% (LIBOR + 8.00%), (1.00% floor) due September 29, 2025 <sup>(4)(5)(15)</sup>	\$ 15,000,000	\$ 14,898,256	\$ 14,925,000	
<b>Help/Systems Holdings, Inc.</b>				
second lien senior secured notes, 11.19% (LIBOR + 9.50%), (1.00% floor) due October 8, 2022 <sup>(4)(5)(15)</sup>	10,000,000	9,719,036	9,841,700	
<b>Total Software</b>		<b>\$ 24,617,292</b>	<b>\$ 24,766,700</b>	<b>6.4%</b>

(continued on next page)

See Accompanying Notes.

TICC CAPITAL CORP.

CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS — (continued)  
December 31, 2017

COMPANY/INVESTMENT <sup>(1)(20)</sup>	PRINCIPAL AMOUNT	COST	FAIR VALUE <sup>(2)</sup>	% of Net Assets
<b>Senior Secured Notes – (continued)</b>				
<b>Telecommunications Services</b>				
<b>Aricent Technologies, Inc.</b>				
second lien senior secured notes, 9.97% (LIBOR + 8.50%), (1.00% floor) due April 14, 2022 <sup>(4)(5)(16)</sup>	\$ 14,000,000	\$ 14,007,813	\$ 14,077,000	
<b>Birch Communications, Inc.</b>				
first lien senior secured notes, 8.60% (LIBOR + 7.25%), (1.00% floor) due July 17, 2020 <sup>(4)(5)(6)(14)(15)</sup>	21,171,285	20,571,906	20,112,721	
<b>Global Tel Link Corp</b>				
second lien senior secured notes, 9.94% (LIBOR + 8.25%), (1.25% floor) due November 23, 2020 <sup>(4)(5)(15)</sup>	17,000,000	16,906,033	16,978,750	
<b>Total Telecommunication Services</b>		<b>\$ 51,485,752</b>	<b>\$ 51,168,471</b>	<b>13.2%</b>
<b>Total Senior Secured Notes</b>		<b>\$ 243,277,580</b>	<b>\$ 242,164,468</b>	<b>62.4%</b>
<b>Subordinated Debt</b>				
<b>IT Consulting</b>				
<b>Unitek Global Services, Inc.</b>				
Holdco PIK Debt Cash 0.00%, 15.00% PIK, due July 13, 2019 <sup>(3)(5)</sup>	\$ 778,766	\$ 776,917	\$ 786,554	
<b>Total IT Consulting</b>		<b>\$ 776,917</b>	<b>\$ 786,554</b>	<b>0.2%</b>
<b>Total Subordinated Debt</b>		<b>\$ 776,917</b>	<b>\$ 786,554</b>	<b>0.2%</b>
<b>Collateralized Loan Obligation – Debt Investments</b>				
<b>Structured Finance</b>				
<b>Catamaran CLO 2012-1 Ltd.</b>				
CLO secured class F notes, 7.88% (LIBOR + 6.25%), due December 20, 2023 <sup>(4)(5)(11)(12)(15)</sup>	\$ 1,250,000	\$ 1,185,390	\$ 1,250,000	
<b>Jamestown CLO V Ltd.</b>				
CLO secured class F notes, 7.20% (LIBOR + 5.85%), due January 17, 2027 <sup>(4)(5)(11)(12)(15)</sup>	4,000,000	3,308,060	3,470,000	
<b>Total Structured Finance</b>		<b>\$ 4,493,450</b>	<b>\$ 4,720,000</b>	<b>1.2%</b>
<b>Total Collateralized Loan Obligation – Debt Investments</b>		<b>\$ 4,493,450</b>	<b>\$ 4,720,000</b>	<b>1.2%</b>
<b>Collateralized Loan Obligation – Equity Investments</b>				
<b>Structured Finance</b>				
<b>AMMC CLO XI, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 5.02% due October 30, 2023 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(17)</sup>	\$ 6,000,000	\$ 3,677,571	\$ 3,180,000	
<b>AMMC CLO XII, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 15.85% due November 10, 2030 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(17)</sup>	12,921,429	6,771,090	6,848,357	
<b>Ares XXV CLO Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 0.00% due January 17, 2024 <sup>(9)(10)(11)(12)(17)</sup>	15,500,000	317,125	—	

(continued on next page)

See Accompanying Notes.



TICC CAPITAL CORP.

CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS — (continued)  
December 31, 2017

COMPANY/INVESTMENT <sup>(1)(20)</sup>	PRINCIPAL AMOUNT	COST	FAIR VALUE <sup>(2)</sup>	% of Net Assets
<b>Collateralized Loan Obligation – Equity Investments –</b>				
<b>(continued)</b>				
<b>Structured Finance – (continued)</b>				
<b>Ares XXVI CLO Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 0.60% due April 15, 2025 <sup>(9)(10)(11)(12)(17)</sup>	\$ 17,630,000	\$ 3,939,835	\$ 1,969,952	
<b>Carlyle Global Market Strategies CLO 2013-2, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 21.86% due January 18, 2029 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(17)</sup>	9,250,000	5,714,900	6,485,378	
<b>Catamaran CLO 2012-1 Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield -3.04% due December 20, 2023 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(17)</sup>	23,000,000	9,100,628	4,140,000	
<b>Cedar Funding II CLO, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 14.01% due March 09, 2025 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(17)</sup>	18,000,000	13,720,760	13,320,000	
<b>Cedar Funding VI CLO, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 13.91% due October 20, 2028 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(17)</sup>	7,700,000	6,979,156	6,776,000	
<b>CIFC Funding 2012-1, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 0.00% due August 14, 2024 <sup>(9)(10)(11)(12)(17)</sup>	12,750,000	213,307	223,125	
<b>CIFC Funding 2014-3, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 11.67% due July 22, 2026 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(17)</sup>	10,000,000	6,865,057	6,200,000	
<b>Galaxy XVII CLO, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 35.05% due July 15, 2026 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(17)</sup>	2,000,000	887,235	815,304	
<b>GoldenTree Loan Opportunities VII, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 12.95% due April 25, 2025 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(17)</sup>	4,670,000	2,567,366	2,521,800	
<b>Hull Street CLO Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield -4.73% due October 18, 2026 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(17)</sup>	5,000,000	2,710,747	1,500,000	
<b>Ivy Hill Middle Market Credit Fund VII, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 17.49% due October 20, 2029 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(17)</sup>	10,800,000	8,973,086	8,053,212	
<b>Jamestown CLO V Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 9.42% due January 17, 2027 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(17)</sup>	8,000,000	4,841,345	2,880,000	
<b>KVK CLO 2013-2, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 19.78% due January 15, 2026 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(17)</sup>	14,200,000	6,731,819	5,254,000	

(continued on next page)

See Accompanying Notes.

F-8

## TICC CAPITAL CORP.

CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS — (continued)  
December 31, 2017

COMPANY/INVESTMENT <sup>(1)(20)</sup>	PRINCIPAL AMOUNT	COST	FAIR VALUE <sup>(2)</sup>	% of Net Assets
<b>Collateralized Loan Obligation – Equity Investments –</b>				
<b>(continued)</b>				
<b>Structured Finance – (continued)</b>				
<b>Madison Park Funding XIX, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 13.35% due January 22, 2028 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(17)</sup>	\$ 5,422,500	\$ 5,300,799	\$ 6,127,425	
<b>Mountain Hawk III CLO, Ltd.</b>				
CLO M notes due April 18, 2025 <sup>(11)(12)(13)</sup>	2,389,676	—	73,526	
<b>Regatta V Funding, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 20.45% due October 25, 2026 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(17)</sup>	3,000,000	1,834,823	1,920,000	
<b>Steele Creek CLO 2014-1, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 21.88% due August 21, 2026 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(17)</sup>	6,000,000	4,309,580	4,320,000	
<b>Telos CLO 2013-3, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 17.45% due July 17, 2026 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(17)</sup>	14,447,790	9,548,557	8,090,762	
<b>Telos CLO 2013-4, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 30.14% due July 17, 2024 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(17)</sup>	11,350,000	7,468,980	6,810,000	
<b>Telos CLO 2014-5, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 19.95% due April 17, 2025 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(17)</sup>	28,500,000	18,258,468	16,267,667	
<b>Venture XIV, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 17.23% due August 28, 2029 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(17)</sup>	5,250,000	3,324,796	2,835,000	
<b>Venture XVII, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 19.92% due July 15, 2026 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(17)</sup>	6,200,000	4,196,382	3,919,298	
<b>Venture XXIV CLO, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 15.98% due October 20, 2028 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(17)</sup>	3,750,000	3,331,706	3,375,000	
<b>Vibrant CLO V, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 17.01% due January 20, 2029 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(17)</sup>	13,475,000	11,931,713	11,319,000	
<b>West CLO 2014-1, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 27.80% due July 18, 2026 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(17)</sup>	9,250,000	6,472,541	6,290,000	
<b>Windriver 2012-1 CLO, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 13.19% due January 15, 2024 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(17)</sup>	7,500,000	4,823,259	4,105,937	

(continued on next page)

See Accompanying Notes.

F-9

TICC CAPITAL CORP.

CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS — (continued)  
December 31, 2017

COMPANY/INVESTMENT <sup>(1)(20)</sup>	PRINCIPAL AMOUNT/ SHARES	COST	FAIR VALUE <sup>(2)</sup>	% of Net Assets
<b>Collateralized Loan Obligation – Equity Investments –</b>				
<b>(continued)</b>				
<b>Structured Finance – (continued)</b>				
<b>Zais CLO 6, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 21.30% due July 15, 2029 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(17)</sup>	\$ 10,500,000	\$ 8,408,861	\$ 9,030,000	
<b>CLO Equity Side Letter Related</b>				
Investments <sup>(11)(12)(13)</sup>		125,000	1,353,363	
<b>Total Structured Finance</b>		<b>\$ 173,346,492</b>	<b>\$ 156,004,106</b>	<b>40.2%</b>
<b>Total Collateralized Loan Obligation – Equity Investments</b>		<b>\$ 173,346,492</b>	<b>\$ 156,004,106</b>	<b>40.2%</b>
<b>Common Stock</b>				
<b>IT Consulting</b>				
<b>Unitek Global Services</b>				
common equity <sup>(7)</sup>	1,244,188	\$ 684,960	\$ 3,048,261	
<b>Total IT Consulting</b>		<b>\$ 684,960</b>	<b>\$ 3,048,261</b>	<b>0.8%</b>
<b>Total Common Stock</b>		<b>\$ 684,960</b>	<b>\$ 3,048,261</b>	<b>0.8%</b>
<b>Preferred Equity</b>				
<b>IT Consulting</b>				
<b>Unitek Global Services, Inc.</b>				
Series A Senior Preferred Equity <sup>(7)</sup>	3,002,455	\$ 2,762,421	\$ 3,272,675	
Series A Preferred Equity <sup>(7)</sup>	5,706,866	3,677,000	8,446,162	
<b>Total IT Consulting</b>		<b>\$ 6,439,421</b>	<b>\$ 11,718,837</b>	<b>3.0%</b>
<b>Total Preferred Equity</b>		<b>\$ 6,439,421</b>	<b>\$ 11,718,837</b>	<b>3.0%</b>
<b>Warrants</b>				
<b>IT Consulting</b>				
<b>Unitek Global Services, Inc.</b>				
Warrants to purchase common stock <sup>(7)</sup>	159,795	\$ —	\$ —	
<b>Total IT Consulting</b>		<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>0.0%</b>
<b>Total Warrants</b>		<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>0.0%</b>
<b>Other Investments</b>				
<b>Software</b>				
Algorithmic Implementations, Inc. (d/b/a “Ai Squared”)				
Earnout payments <sup>(7)(18)</sup>		500,000	—	
<b>Total Software</b>		<b>\$ 500,000</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>0.0%</b>
<b>Total Other Investments</b>		<b>\$ 500,000</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>0.0%</b>
<b>Total Investments in Securities<sup>(8)</sup></b>		<b>\$ 429,518,820</b>	<b>\$ 418,442,226</b>	<b>107.8%</b>
<b>Cash Equivalents</b>				
First American Government Obligations Fund <sup>(19)</sup>		\$ 30,013,842	\$ 30,013,842	
<b>Total Cash Equivalents</b>		<b>\$ 30,013,842</b>	<b>\$ 30,013,842</b>	<b>7.7%</b>
<b>Total Investments in Securities and Cash Equivalents</b>		<b>\$ 459,532,662</b>	<b>\$ 448,456,068</b>	<b>115.5%</b>

(1) Other than Unitek Global Services, Inc., of which we are deemed to be an “affiliate,” we do not “control” and are not an “affiliate” of any of our portfolio companies, each as defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940 (the “1940 Act”). In general, under the

1940 Act, we would be presumed to “control” a portfolio company if we owned 25% or more of its voting securities and would be an “affiliate” of a portfolio company if we owned 5% or more of its voting securities.

**TICC CAPITAL CORP.**

**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS — (continued)**

**December 31, 2017**

- (2) Fair value is determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company.
- (3) Portfolio includes \$6,544,207 of principal amount of debt investments which contain a PIK provision at December 31, 2017.
- (4) Notes bear interest at variable rates.
- (5) Cost value reflects accretion of original issue discount or market discount.
- (6) Cost value reflects repayment of principal.
- (7) Non-income producing at the relevant period end.
- (8) Aggregate gross unrealized appreciation for federal income tax purposes is \$19,352,263; aggregate gross unrealized depreciation for federal income tax purposes is \$55,593,978. Net unrealized depreciation is \$36,241,715 based upon a tax cost basis of \$454,683,941.
- (9) Cost value reflects accretion of effective yield less any cash distributions received or entitled to be received from CLO equity investments.
- (10) The CLO equity investment was optionally redeemed. Refer to “Note 3. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies.”
- (11) Indicates assets that the Company believes do not represent “qualifying assets” under Section 55(a) of the 1940 Act. Qualifying assets must represent at least 70% of the Company’s total assets at the time of acquisition of any additional non-qualifying assets. As of December 31, 2017, the Company held qualifying assets that represented 64.6% of its total assets.
- (12) Investment not domiciled in the United States.
- (13) Fair value represents discounted cash flows associated with fees earned from CLO equity investments.
- (14) Aggregate investments represent greater than 5% of net assets.
- (15) The principal balance outstanding for this debt investment, in whole or in part, is indexed to 90-day LIBOR.
- (16) The principal balance outstanding for this debt investment, in whole or in part, is indexed to 30-day LIBOR.
- (17) The CLO subordinated notes and income notes are considered equity positions in the CLO funds. Equity investments are entitled to recurring distributions which are generally equal to the remaining cash flow of the payments made by the underlying fund’s securities less contractual payments to debt holders and fund expenses. The estimated yield indicated is based upon a current projection of the amount and timing of these recurring distributions and the estimated amount of repayment of principal upon expected redemption. Such projections are periodically reviewed and adjusted, and the estimated yield may not ultimately be realized.
- (18) Represents the earnout payments related to the sale of Algorithmic Implementations, Inc. (d/b/a “Ai Squared”).
- (19) Represents cash equivalents held in money market accounts as of December 31, 2017.
- (20) The fair value of the investment was determined using significant unobservable inputs. See “Note 4. Fair Value.”

TICC CAPITAL CORP.

CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2016

COMPANY/INVESTMENT <sup>(1)(22)</sup>	PRINCIPAL AMOUNT	COST	FAIR VALUE <sup>(2)</sup>	% of Net Assets
<b>Senior Secured Notes</b>				
<b>Aerospace and Defense</b>				
<b>Novetta, LLC</b>				
first lien senior secured notes, 6.00% (LIBOR + 5.00%), (1.00% floor) due October 16, 2022 <sup>(4)(5)(6)(10)(15)</sup>	\$ 5,643,000	\$ 5,586,051	\$ 5,466,656	
<b>Total Aerospace and Defense</b>		<b>\$ 5,586,051</b>	<b>\$ 5,466,656</b>	<b>1.4%</b>
<b>Business Services</b>				
<b>BMC Software Finance, Inc.</b>				
first lien senior secured notes, 5.00% (LIBOR + 4.00%), (1.00% floor) due September 10, 2020 <sup>(4)(5)(6)(10)(15)</sup>	\$ 4,676,389	\$ 4,687,172	\$ 4,664,698	
<b>ConvergeOne Holdings Corp.</b>				
first lien senior secured notes, 6.375% (LIBOR + 5.375%), (1.00% floor) due June 17, 2020 <sup>(4)(5)(6)(10)(15)</sup>	9,609,828	9,609,610	9,561,779	
second lien senior secured notes, 10.00% (LIBOR + 9.00%), (1.00% floor) due June 17, 2021 <sup>(4)(5)(10)(15)</sup>	3,000,000	2,978,478	2,940,000	
<b>Polycm, Inc.</b>				
first lien senior secured notes, 7.50% (LIBOR + 6.50%), (1.00% floor) due September 27, 2023 <sup>(4)(5)(14)(17)</sup>	6,769,583	6,497,271	6,803,431	
second lien senior secured notes, 11.00% (LIBOR + 10.00%), (1.00% floor) due September 27, 2024 <sup>(4)(5)(14)(17)</sup>	13,000,000	12,744,436	12,870,000	
<b>Premiere Global Services, Inc.</b>				
senior secured notes, 7.50% (LIBOR + 6.50%), (1.00% floor) due December 8, 2021 <sup>(4)(5)(6)(10)(15)</sup>	14,436,090	13,060,236	14,048,192	
second lien senior secured notes, 10.50% (LIBOR + 9.50%), (1.00% floor) due June 6, 2022 <sup>(4)(5)(17)</sup>	5,000,000	4,804,450	4,800,000	
<b>Source Hov, LLC</b>				
first lien senior secured notes, 7.75% (LIBOR + 6.75%), (1.00% floor) due October 31, 2019 <sup>(4)(5)(6)(10)(14)(17)</sup>	16,537,500	16,195,897	14,883,750	
second lien senior secured notes, 11.50% (LIBOR + 10.50%), (1.00% floor) due April 30, 2020 <sup>(4)(5)(10)(14)(17)</sup>	15,000,000	14,586,122	9,723,750	
<b>Total Business Services</b>		<b>\$ 85,163,672</b>	<b>\$ 80,295,600</b>	<b>20.8%</b>
<b>Computer Hardware</b>				
<b>Stratus Technologies, Inc.</b>				
first lien senior secured notes, 6.00% (LIBOR + 5.00%), (1.00% floor) due April 28, 2021 <sup>(4)(5)(6)(10)(17)</sup>	\$ 7,975,000	\$ 7,911,297	\$ 7,855,375	
<b>Total Computer Hardware</b>		<b>\$ 7,911,297</b>	<b>\$ 7,855,375</b>	<b>2.0%</b>
<b>Consumer Services</b>				
<b>Jackson Hewitt Tax Service, Inc.</b>				
first lien senior secured notes, 8.00% (LIBOR + 7.00%), (1.00% floor) due July 30, 2020 <sup>(4)(5)(6)(10)(15)</sup>	\$ 17,640,000	\$ 17,387,178	\$ 16,912,350	
<b>Total Consumer Services</b>		<b>\$ 17,387,178</b>	<b>\$ 16,912,350</b>	<b>4.4%</b>

(continued on next page)

See Accompanying Notes.

TICC CAPITAL CORP.

CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS — (continued)  
DECEMBER 31, 2016

COMPANY/INVESTMENT <sup>(1)(22)</sup>	PRINCIPAL AMOUNT	COST	FAIR VALUE <sup>(2)</sup>	% of Net Assets
<b>Senior Secured Notes – (continued)</b>				
<b>Diversified Insurance</b>				
<b>AmeriLife Group</b>				
first lien senior secured notes, 5.75% (LIBOR + 4.75%), (1.00% floor) due July 10, 2022 <sup>(4)(5)(6)(10)(16)</sup>	\$ 15,620,604	\$ 15,486,217	\$ 15,151,986	
<b>Total Diversified Insurance</b>		<b>\$ 15,486,217</b>	<b>\$ 15,151,986</b>	<b>3.9%</b>
<b>Education</b>				
<b>Edmentum, Inc. (F/K/A “Plato, Inc.”)</b>				
first lien senior secured notes, 5.50% (LIBOR + 4.50%), (1.00% floor) Cash, 2.00% PIK due June 10, 2019 <sup>(3)(4)(5)(6)(10)(15)</sup>	\$ 5,966,443	\$ 5,931,165	\$ 4,285,875	
<b>Total Education</b>		<b>\$ 5,931,165</b>	<b>\$ 4,285,875</b>	<b>1.1%</b>
<b>Financial Intermediaries</b>				
<b>First American Payment Systems</b>				
second lien senior secured notes, 10.75% (LIBOR + 9.50%), (1.25% floor) due April 12, 2019 <sup>(4)(5)(6)(10)</sup> (17)	\$ 13,982,241	\$ 13,870,396	\$ 13,982,241	
<b>Harbortouch Payments</b>				
second lien senior secured notes, 10.50% (LIBOR + 9.50%), (1.00% floor) due October 11, 2024 <sup>(4)(5)(6)(10)(15)</sup>	12,000,000	11,777,359	11,820,000	
<b>NAB Holdings, LLC</b>				
first lien senior secured notes, 4.75% (LIBOR + 3.75%), (1.00% floor) due May 21, 2021 <sup>(4)(5)(6)(10)(15)</sup>	9,262,559	9,214,580	9,262,559	
<b>Total Merchant Services, Inc.</b>				
first lien senior secured notes, 6.50% (LIBOR + 5.50%), (1.00% floor) due December 5, 2020 <sup>(4)(5)(6)(10)(18)</sup>	12,224,081	12,135,248	11,888,285	
<b>Total Financial Intermediaries</b>		<b>\$ 46,997,583</b>	<b>\$ 46,953,085</b>	<b>12.2%</b>
<b>IT Consulting</b>				
<b>Unitek Global Services, Inc.</b>				
first lien senior secured tranche B term loan, 8.50% (LIBOR + 4.50%), (1.00% floor) due January 13, 2019 <sup>(4)(5)(10)(15)</sup>	\$ 2,638,748	\$ 2,617,067	\$ 2,665,135	
<b>Total IT Consulting</b>		<b>\$ 2,617,067</b>	<b>\$ 2,665,135</b>	<b>0.7%</b>
<b>Logistics</b>				
<b>Capstone Logistics Acquisition, Inc.</b>				
first lien senior secured notes, 5.50% (LIBOR + 4.50%), (1.00% floor) due October 7, 2021 <sup>(4)(5)(6)(10)(17)</sup>	\$ 10,727,817	\$ 10,704,694	\$ 10,584,815	
<b>Total Logistics</b>		<b>\$ 10,704,694</b>	<b>\$ 10,584,815</b>	<b>2.7%</b>

(continued on next page)

See Accompanying Notes.

## TICC CAPITAL CORP.

CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS — (continued)  
DECEMBER 31, 2016

COMPANY/INVESTMENT <sup>(1)(22)</sup>	PRINCIPAL AMOUNT	COST	FAIR VALUE <sup>(2)</sup>	% of Net Assets
<b>Senior Secured Notes – (continued)</b>				
<b>Printing and Publishing</b>				
<b>iEnergizer Limited</b>				
first lien senior secured notes, 7.25% (LIBOR + 6.00%), (1.25% floor) due May 01, 2019 <sup>(4)(5)(6)(10)(11)(12)(17)</sup>	\$ 4,694,081	\$ 4,621,686	\$ 4,647,140	
<b>Merrill Communications, LLC</b>				
first lien senior secured notes, 6.25% (LIBOR + 5.25%), (1.00% floor) due June 01, 2022 <sup>(4)(5)(6)(10)(14)(15)</sup>	23,682,442	23,447,282	23,504,824	
<b>Novitex Enterprise Solutions (F/K/A “Pitney Bowes Management Services, Inc.”)</b>				
first lien senior secured notes, 8.00% (LIBOR + 6.75%), (1.25% floor) due July 07, 2020 <sup>(4)(5)(6)(10)(18)</sup>	15,165,400	15,098,034	14,520,871	
<b>Innovairre Holding Company LLC(F/K/A” RBS Holding Company”)</b>				
first lien senior secured notes, 5.00% (LIBOR + 4.00%), (1.00% floor) due August 2, 2019 <sup>(4)(5)(6)(15)</sup>	11,839,379	11,578,162	11,602,591	
<b>Recorded Books, Inc. (F/K/A “Volume Holdings, Inc.”)</b>				
senior secured notes, 5.50% (LIBOR + 4.50%), (1.00% floor) due July 31, 2021 <sup>(4)(5)(6)(10)(15)</sup>	8,720,058	8,684,453	8,632,857	
<b>Total Printing and Publishing</b>		<b>\$ 63,429,617</b>	<b>\$ 62,908,283</b>	<b>16.3%</b>
<b>Software</b>				
<b>Help/Systems Holdings, Inc.</b>				
senior secured notes, 6.25% (LIBOR + 5.25%), (1.00% floor) due October 18, 2021 <sup>(4)(5)(6)(10)(15)</sup>	\$ 8,910,000	\$ 8,760,042	\$ 8,887,725	
second lien senior secured notes 10.50% (LIBOR + 9.50%), (1.00% floor) due October 8, 2022 <sup>(4)(5)(15)</sup>	10,000,000	9,676,019	9,500,000	
<b>Total Software</b>		<b>\$ 18,436,061</b>	<b>\$ 18,387,725</b>	<b>4.8%</b>
<b>Telecommunications Services</b>				
<b>Aricent Technologies, Inc.</b>				
first lien senior secured notes, 5.50% (LIBOR + 4.50%), (1.00% floor) due April 14, 2021 <sup>(4)(5)(6)(10)(14)(18)</sup>	\$ 8,775,262	\$ 8,731,896	\$ 8,533,942	
second lien senior secured notes, 9.50% (LIBOR + 8.50%), (1.00% floor) due April 14, 2022 <sup>(4)(5)(10)(14)(18)</sup>	14,000,000	14,008,442	12,040,000	
<b>Birch Communications, Inc.</b>				
first lien senior secured notes, 8.25% (LIBOR + 7.25%), (1.00% floor) due July 18, 2020 <sup>(4)(5)(6)(10)(14)(15)</sup>	22,386,525	21,592,757	19,700,142	
<b>Global Tel Link Corp</b>				
first lien senior secured notes, 5.00% (LIBOR + 3.75%), (1.25% floor) due May 23, 2020 <sup>(4)(5)(6)(15)</sup>	1,983,163	1,975,704	1,969,539	
second lien senior secured notes, 9.00% (LIBOR + 7.75%), (1.25% floor) due November 23, 2020 <sup>(4)(5)(10)(15)</sup>	13,000,000	12,903,392	12,593,750	

(continued on next page)

See Accompanying Notes.

TICC CAPITAL CORP.

CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS — (continued)  
DECEMBER 31, 2016

COMPANY/INVESTMENT <sup>(1)(22)</sup>	PRINCIPAL AMOUNT	COST	FAIR VALUE <sup>(2)</sup>	% of Net Assets
<b>Senior Secured Notes – (continued)</b>				
<b>Telecommunications Services – (continued)</b>				
<b>Electric Lightwave Holdings, Inc. (F/K/A “Integra Telecom Holdings, Inc.”)</b>				
first lien senior secured notes, 5.25% (LIBOR + 4.00%), (1.25% floor) due August 14, 2020 <sup>(4)(5)(6)(10)(14)(15)</sup>	\$ 5,180,526	\$ 5,159,932	\$ 5,189,592	
second lien senior secured notes, 9.75% (LIBOR + 8.50%), (1.25% floor) due February 14, 2021 <sup>(4)(5)(6)(10)(14)(15)</sup>	10,806,404	10,857,480	10,786,196	
<b>Securus Technologies, Inc.</b>				
first lien senior secured notes, 4.75% (LIBOR + 3.50%), (1.25% floor) due April 30, 2020 <sup>(4)(5)(6)(15)</sup>	5,824,573	5,792,824	5,795,450	
second lien senior secured notes, 9.00% (LIBOR + 7.75%), (1.25% floor) due April 30, 2021 <sup>(4)(5)(10)(15)</sup>	6,400,000	6,379,907	6,256,000	
<b>U.S. Telepacific Corp.</b>				
first lien senior secured notes, 6.00% (LIBOR + 5.00%), (1.00% floor) due November 25, 2020 <sup>(4)(5)(6)(10)(15)</sup>	9,778,733	9,708,848	9,756,340	
<b>Total Telecommunication Services</b>		<b>\$ 97,111,182</b>	<b>\$ 92,620,951</b>	<b>24.0%</b>
<b>Travel</b>				
<b>Travel Leaders Group, LLC</b>				
first lien senior secured notes, 7.00% (LIBOR + 6.00%), (1.00% floor) due December 07, 2020 <sup>(4)(5)(6)(10)(15)</sup>	\$ 8,926,197	\$ 8,790,059	\$ 8,926,197	
<b>Total Travel</b>		<b>\$ 8,790,059</b>	<b>\$ 8,926,197</b>	<b>2.3%</b>
<b>Total Senior Secured Notes</b>		<b>\$ 385,551,843</b>	<b>\$ 373,014,033</b>	<b>96.6%</b>
<b>Subordinated Debt</b>				
<b>IT Consulting</b>				
<b>Unitek Global Services, Inc.</b>				
Holdco PIK Debt Cash 0.00%, 15.00% PIK, due July 13, 2019 <sup>(3)(5)(10)</sup>	\$ 671,053	\$ 668,162	\$ 677,764	
<b>Total IT Consulting</b>		<b>\$ 668,162</b>	<b>\$ 677,764</b>	<b>0.2%</b>
<b>Total Subordinated Debt</b>		<b>\$ 668,162</b>	<b>\$ 677,764</b>	<b>0.2%</b>
<b>Collateralized Loan Obligation – Debt Investments</b>				
<b>Structured Finance</b>				
<b>Telos CLO 2013-3, Ltd.</b>				
CLO secured class F notes, 6.38% (LIBOR + 5.50%), due January 17, 2024 <sup>(4)(5)(11)(12)(15)</sup>	\$ 3,000,000	\$ 2,804,247	\$ 2,700,000	
<b>Total Structured Finance</b>		<b>\$ 2,804,247</b>	<b>\$ 2,700,000</b>	<b>0.7%</b>
<b>Total Collateralized Loan Obligation – Debt Investments</b>		<b>\$ 2,804,247</b>	<b>\$ 2,700,000</b>	<b>0.7%</b>

(continued on next page)

See Accompanying Notes.

TICC CAPITAL CORP.

CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS — (continued)  
DECEMBER 31, 2016

COMPANY/INVESTMENT <sup>(1)(22)</sup>	PRINCIPAL AMOUNT	COST	FAIR VALUE <sup>(2)</sup>	% of Net Assets
<b>Collateralized Loan Obligation – Equity Investments</b>				
<b>Structured Finance</b>				
<b>ACAS CLO 2012-1, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 121.87% due September 20, 2023 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(19)</sup>	\$ 6,000,000	\$ 2,993,455	\$ 3,240,000	
<b>ALM X, Ltd.</b>				
CLO preference shares, estimated yield 24.92% due January 15, 2025 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(19)</sup>	3,801,000	2,503,234	2,599,034	
<b>AMMC CLO XI, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 45.48% due October 30, 2023 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(19)</sup>	6,000,000	3,698,795	3,600,000	
<b>AMMC CLO XII, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 20.03% due May 10, 2025 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(19)</sup>	12,921,429	7,298,625	5,943,857	
<b>Ares XXV CLO Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 10.48% due January 17, 2024 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(19)</sup>	15,500,000	9,799,870	8,370,000	
<b>Ares XXVI CLO Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 13.02% due April 15, 2025 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(19)</sup>	17,630,000	9,247,832	7,833,790	
<b>Ares XXIX CLO Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 9.16% due April 17, 2026 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(19)</sup>	12,750,000	8,897,649	7,355,511	
<b>Atlas Senior Loan Fund III, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 19.61% due August 18, 2025 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(19)</sup>	8,000,000	4,295,766	4,540,000	
<b>Benefit Street Partners CLO II, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 12.25% due July 15, 2024 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(19)</sup>	23,450,000	19,654,575	16,855,411	
<b>Carlyle Global Market Strategies CLO 2013-2, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 18.27% due April 18, 2025 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(19)</sup>	9,250,000	6,122,479	5,599,429	
<b>Catamaran CLO 2012-1 Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield -6.86% due December 20, 2023 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(19)</sup>	23,000,000	11,239,113	5,750,000	
<b>Cedar Funding II CLO, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 17.80% due March 09, 2025 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(19)</sup>	18,750,000	13,853,409	13,125,000	

(continued on next page)

See Accompanying Notes.

TICC CAPITAL CORP.

CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS — (continued)  
DECEMBER 31, 2016

COMPANY/INVESTMENT <sup>(1)(22)</sup>	PRINCIPAL AMOUNT	COST	FAIR VALUE <sup>(2)</sup>	% of Net Assets
<b>Collateralized Loan Obligation – Equity Investments –</b>				
<b>(continued)</b>				
<b>Structured Finance – (continued)</b>				
<b>CIFC Funding 2012-1, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 23.01% due August 14, 2024 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(19)</sup>	\$ 12,750,000	\$ 7,066,122	\$ 6,757,500	
<b>GoldenTree Loan Opportunities VII, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 27.89% due April 25, 2025 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(19)</sup>	4,670,000	2,749,405	3,269,000	
<b>Haleyon Loan Advisors Funding 2014-2 Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 5.87% due April 28, 2025 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(19)</sup>	8,000,000	5,020,677	3,700,000	
<b>Hull Street CLO Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 12.76% due October 18, 2026 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(19)</sup>	5,000,000	3,218,541	2,400,000	
<b>Ivy Hill Middle Market Credit Fund VII, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 11.54% due October 20, 2025 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(19)</sup>	14,000,000	11,572,127	10,590,431	
<b>Jamestown CLO V Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 7.42% due January 17, 2027 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(19)</sup>	8,000,000	4,890,961	4,000,000	
<b>KVK CLO 2012-2, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 62.66% due February 10, 2025 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(19)</sup>	5,000,000	1,949,974	2,250,000	
<b>KVK CLO 2013-2, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 37.69% due January 15, 2026 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(19)</sup>	14,000,000	5,725,139	6,160,000	
<b>Madison Park Funding XIX, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 15.62% due January 22, 2029 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(19)</sup>	5,422,500	5,417,070	5,856,300	
<b>Marea CLO, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 8.00% due October 15, 2023 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(19)</sup>	16,217,000	10,050,816	6,109,956	
<b>Mountain Hawk III CLO, Ltd.</b>				
CLO income notes, estimated yield 7.50% due April 18, 2025 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(19)</sup>	17,200,000	10,236,812	6,657,469	
CLO M notes due April 18, 2025 <sup>(11)(12)(13)</sup>	2,389,676	—	288,747	
<b>Regatta V Funding, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 23.73% due October 25, 2026 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(19)</sup>	3,000,000	1,745,162	1,830,000	

(continued on next page)

See Accompanying Notes.



TICC CAPITAL CORP.

CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS — (continued)  
DECEMBER 31, 2016

COMPANY/INVESTMENT <sup>(1)(22)</sup>	PRINCIPAL AMOUNT/ SHARES	COST	FAIR VALUE <sup>(2)</sup>	% of Net Assets
<b>Collateralized Loan Obligation – Equity Investments –</b>				
<b>(continued)</b>				
<b>Structured Finance – (continued)</b>				
<b>Shackleton 2013-IV CLO, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 10.06% due January 13, 2025 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(19)</sup>	\$ 24,400,000	\$ 16,014,950	\$ 12,503,876	
<b>Telos CLO 2013-3, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 20.89% due January 17, 2024 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(19)</sup>	10,416,666	7,191,952	5,572,916	
<b>Telos CLO 2013-4, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 31.09% due July 17, 2024 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(19)</sup>	11,350,000	7,010,740	6,881,917	
<b>Telos CLO 2014-5, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 23.21% due April 17, 2025 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(19)</sup>	10,500,000	7,454,218	6,286,825	
<b>Windriver 2012-1 CLO, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 31.72% due January 15, 2026 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(19)</sup>	7,500,000	4,929,958	5,257,464	
<b>York CLO-1, Ltd.</b>				
CLO subordinated notes, estimated yield 16.27% due January 22, 2027 <sup>(9)(11)(12)(19)</sup>	22,850,000	16,741,765	18,051,500	
CLO equity side letter related investments <sup>(11)(12)(13)</sup>		—	1,588,172	
<b>Total Structured Finance</b>		<b>\$ 228,591,191</b>	<b>\$ 200,824,105</b>	<b>52.0%</b>
<b>Total Collateralized Loan Obligation – Equity Investments</b>		<b>\$ 228,591,191</b>	<b>\$ 200,824,105</b>	<b>52.0%</b>
<b>Common Stock</b>				
<b>IT Consulting</b>				
<b>Unitek Global Services</b>				
common equity <sup>(7)(10)</sup>	815,266	535,000	864,182	
<b>Total IT Consulting</b>		<b>\$ 535,000</b>	<b>\$ 864,182</b>	<b>0.2%</b>
<b>Telecommunications Services</b>				
<b>Electric Lightwave Holdings, Inc. (F/K/A “Integra Telecom Holdings, Inc.”)</b>				
common stock <sup>(7)(14)</sup>	775,846	1,712,398	4,150,776	
<b>Total Telecommunications Services</b>		<b>\$ 1,712,398</b>	<b>\$ 4,150,776</b>	<b>1.1%</b>
<b>Total Common Stock</b>		<b>\$ 2,247,398</b>	<b>\$ 5,014,958</b>	<b>1.3%</b>
<b>Preferred Equity</b>				
<b>IT Consulting</b>				
<b>Unitek Global Services, Inc.</b>				
Series A Preferred Equity <sup>(7)(10)</sup>	5,706,866	3,677,000	7,418,926	
<b>Total IT Consulting</b>		<b>\$ 3,677,000</b>	<b>\$ 7,418,926</b>	<b>1.9%</b>
<b>Total Preferred Equity</b>		<b>\$ 3,677,000</b>	<b>\$ 7,418,926</b>	<b>1.9%</b>

(continued on next page)

See Accompanying Notes.

TICC CAPITAL CORP.

CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS — (continued)  
DECEMBER 31, 2016

COMPANY/INVESTMENT <sup>(1)</sup>	PRINCIPAL AMOUNT	COST	FAIR VALUE <sup>(2)</sup>	% of Net Assets
<b>Other Investments</b>				
<b>Software</b>				
Algorithmic Implementations, Inc. (d/b/a “Ai Squared”)				
Earnout payments <sup>(7)(20)</sup>		\$ 500,000	\$ 273,290	
<b>Total Software</b>		<b>\$ 500,000</b>	<b>\$ 273,290</b>	<b>0.1%</b>
<b>Total Other Investments</b>		<b>\$ 500,000</b>	<b>\$ 273,290</b>	<b>0.1%</b>
<b>Total Investments in Securities<sup>(8)</sup></b>		<b>\$ 624,039,841</b>	<b>\$ 589,923,076</b>	<b>152.8%</b>
<b>Cash Equivalents</b>				
First American Government Obligations Fund <sup>(21)</sup>		\$ 8,261,698	\$ 8,261,698	
<b>Total Cash Equivalents</b>		<b>\$ 8,261,698</b>	<b>\$ 8,261,698</b>	<b>2.2%</b>
<b>Total Investments in Securities and Cash Equivalents</b>		<b>\$ 632,301,539</b>	<b>\$ 598,184,774</b>	<b>155.0%</b>

- (1) Other than Unitek Global Services, Inc., of which we are deemed to be an “affiliate,” we do not “control” and are not an “affiliate” of any of our portfolio companies, each as defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940 (the “1940 Act”). In general, under the 1940 Act, we would be presumed to “control” a portfolio company if we owned 25% or more of its voting securities and would be an “affiliate” of a portfolio company if we owned 5% or more of its voting securities.
- (2) Fair value is determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company.
- (3) Portfolio includes \$6,637,496 of principal amount of debt investments which contain a PIK provision at December 31, 2016.
- (4) Notes bear interest at variable rates.
- (5) Cost value reflects accretion of original issue discount or market discount.
- (6) Cost value reflects repayment of principal.
- (7) Non-income producing at the relevant period end.
- (8) Aggregate gross unrealized appreciation for federal income tax purposes is \$16,039,914; aggregate gross unrealized depreciation for federal income tax purposes is \$93,938,149. Net unrealized depreciation is \$77,903,235 based upon a tax cost basis of \$667,826,311.
- (9) Cost value reflects accretion of effective yield less any cash distributions received or entitled to be received from CLO equity investments.
- (10) All or a portion of this investment represents TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC collateral.
- (11) Indicates assets that the Company believes do not represent “qualifying assets” under Section 55(a) of the 1940 Act. Qualifying assets must represent at least 70% of the Company’s total assets at the time of acquisition of any additional non-qualifying assets. As of December 31, 2016, the Company held qualifying assets that represented 65.9% of its total assets.
- (12) Investment not domiciled in the United States.
- (13) Fair value represents discounted cash flows associated with fees earned from CLO equity investments.
- (14) Aggregate investments represent greater than 5% of net assets.
- (15) The principal balance outstanding for this debt investment, in whole or in part, is indexed to 90-day LIBOR.
- (16) The principal balance outstanding for this debt investment, in whole or in part, is indexed to 1-year LIBOR.
- (17) The principal balance outstanding for this debt investment, in whole or in part, is indexed to 30-day LIBOR.
- (18) The principal balance outstanding for this debt investment, in whole or in part, is indexed to 180-day LIBOR.
- (19) The CLO subordinated notes and income notes are considered equity positions in the CLO funds. Equity investments are entitled to recurring distributions which are generally equal to the remaining cash flow of the payments made by the underlying fund’s securities less contractual payments to debt holders and fund expenses. The estimated yield indicated is based upon a current projection of the amount and timing of these recurring distributions and the estimated amount of repayment of principal upon expected redemption. Such projections are periodically reviewed and adjusted, and the estimated yield may not ultimately be realized.
- (20) Represents the earnout payments related to the sale of Algorithmic Implementations, Inc. (d/b/a “Ai Squared”).
- (21) Represents cash equivalents held in a money market account as of December 31, 2016.
- (22) The fair value of the investment was determined using significant unobservable inputs. See “Note 4. Fair Value.”

See Accompanying Notes.

TICC CAPITAL CORP.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS

	Year Ended December 31, 2017	Year Ended December 31, 2016	Year Ended December 31, 2015
<b>INVESTMENT INCOME</b>			
From non-affiliated/non-control investments:			
Interest income – debt investments	\$ 24,561,956	\$ 33,649,267	\$ 48,556,075
Income from securitization vehicles and investments	33,274,392	32,503,279	34,901,766
Other income	3,198,469	2,228,877	2,332,680
Total investment income from non-affiliated/non-control investments	61,034,817	68,381,423	85,790,521
From affiliated investments:			
Interest income – debt investments	382,200	331,404	300,544
Total investment income from affiliated investments	382,200	331,404	300,544
From control investments:			
Interest income – debt investments	—	567,219	1,371,874
Total investment income from control investments	—	567,219	1,371,874
Total investment income	61,417,017	69,280,046	87,462,939
<b>EXPENSES</b>			
Interest expense	12,898,815	17,202,851	19,889,147
Base management fees	8,140,010	11,292,395	19,770,170
Professional fees	2,799,113	6,393,812	5,690,799
Compensation expense	901,472	837,343	1,158,622
Director’s fees	584,580	642,000	514,501
Insurance	256,956	159,573	68,679
Transfer agent and custodian fees	244,115	316,577	332,796
General and administrative	1,014,580	2,861,803	1,340,326
Total expenses before incentive fees	26,839,641	39,706,354	48,765,040
Net investment income incentive fees	3,850,646	2,795,399	(929,933)
Capital gains incentive fees	—	—	—
Total incentive fees	3,850,646	2,795,399	(929,933)
Total expenses	30,690,287	42,501,753	47,835,107
Net investment income	30,726,730	26,778,293	39,627,832
Net change in unrealized appreciation/depreciation on investments			
Non-Affiliate/non-control investments	19,478,902	90,159,779	(101,525,472)
Affiliated investments	3,561,269	4,695,861	7,057,989
Control investments	—	5,750,000	(3,910,000)
Total net change in unrealized appreciation/depreciation on investments	23,040,171	100,605,640	(98,377,483)
Net realized (losses) gains			
Non-Affiliated/non-control investments	(7,007,892)	(11,262,943)	425,240
Affiliated investments	—	—	(6,762,328)
Control investments	—	(3,000,000)	—
Extinguishment of debt	(3,149,338)	(2,759,227)	(1,046,910)
Total net realized losses	(10,157,230)	(17,022,170)	(7,383,998)
Net increase/(decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	\$ 43,609,671	\$ 110,361,763	\$ (66,133,649)

(continued on next page)

See Accompanying Notes.

TICC CAPITAL CORP.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS – (continued)

	Year Ended December 31, 2017	Year Ended December 31, 2016	Year Ended December 31, 2015
Net increase in net assets resulting from net investment income per common share:			
Basic	\$ 0.60	\$ 0.52	\$ 0.66
Diluted	\$ 0.60	\$ 0.52	\$ 0.66
Net increase/(decrease) in net assets resulting from operations per common share:			
Basic	\$ 0.85	\$ 2.13	\$ (1.11)
Diluted	\$ 0.83	\$ 1.90	\$ (1.11)
Weighted average shares of common stock outstanding:			
Basic	51,479,409	51,858,313	59,752,896
Diluted	58,349,224	61,773,392	69,786,048
Distributions per share	\$ 0.80	\$ 1.16	\$ 1.14

See Accompanying Notes.

TICC CAPITAL CORP.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN NET ASSETS

	Year Ended December 31, 2017	Year Ended December 31, 2016	Year Ended December 31, 2015
Increase/(decrease) in net assets from operations:			
Net investment income	\$ 30,726,730	\$ 26,778,293	\$ 39,627,832
Net realized losses	(10,157,230)	(17,022,170)	(7,383,998)
Net change in unrealized appreciation/depreciation on investments	23,040,171	100,605,640	(98,377,483)
Net increase/(decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	<u>43,609,671</u>	<u>110,361,763</u>	<u>(66,133,649)</u>
Distributions to stockholders			
Distributions from net investment income	(33,752,176)	(54,740,084)	(67,646,991)
Tax return of capital distributions	(7,431,351)	(4,976,030)	—
Total distributions to stockholders	<u>(41,183,527)</u>	<u>(59,716,114)</u>	<u>(67,646,991)</u>
Capital share transactions:			
Repurchase of common stock	—	(25,587,862)	(26,097,710)
Net decrease in net assets from capital share transactions	—	(25,587,862)	(26,097,710)
Total increase/(decrease) in net assets	2,426,144	25,057,787	(159,878,350)
Net assets at beginning of period	<u>385,992,498</u>	<u>360,934,711</u>	<u>520,813,061</u>
Net assets at end of period (including over distributed net investment income of \$25,072,262 and \$43,623,117 and \$30,180,979, respectively)	<u>\$ 388,418,642</u>	<u>\$ 385,992,498</u>	<u>\$ 360,934,711</u>
Capital share activity:			
Shares repurchased	—	(4,917,026)	(3,907,344)
Net decrease in capital share activity	<u>—</u>	<u>(4,917,026)</u>	<u>(3,907,344)</u>

See Accompanying Notes.

**TICC CAPITAL CORP.**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS**

	Year Ended December 31, 2017	Year Ended December 31, 2016	Year Ended December 31, 2015
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	\$ 43,609,671	\$ 110,361,763	\$ (66,133,649)
Adjustments to reconcile net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:			
Accretion of discounts on investments	(1,003,086)	(1,158,404)	(3,865,663)
Accretion of discount on notes payable and deferred debt issuance costs	937,871	638,289	1,296,613
Increase in investments due to PIK	(229,173)	(216,674)	(572,408)
Payment of original discount on TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC	(3,575,888)	(1,373,149)	—
Purchases of investments	(208,765,224)	(159,955,516)	(238,846,186)
Repayments of principal	189,159,479	103,529,757	216,782,637
Proceeds from the sale of investments	171,360,617	184,608,355	188,402,747
Net realized losses	10,157,230	17,022,170	7,383,998
Reductions to CLO equity cost value	37,073,681	34,165,951	41,636,795
Net change in unrealized appreciation/depreciation on investments	(23,040,171)	(100,605,640)	98,377,483
Decrease (increase) in interest and distributions receivable	4,597,178	2,586,325	(826,708)
Decrease (increase) in other assets	474,567	(808,974)	(30,799)
Decrease in accrued interest payable	(1,719,490)	(408,755)	(456,698)
Decrease in base management fee and net investment income incentive fee payable	(967,282)	(522,520)	(1,987,585)
(Decrease) increase in accrued expenses	(444,308)	(2,189,544)	2,649,460
Net cash provided by operating activities	<u>217,625,672</u>	<u>185,673,434</u>	<u>243,810,037</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Change in restricted cash	3,451,636	14,513,596	2,611,018
Net cash provided by investing activities	<u>3,451,636</u>	<u>14,513,596</u>	<u>2,611,018</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Repayment of original proceeds of notes payable – TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC	(125,705,930)	(109,345,033)	—
Repayment of original proceeds of notes payable – Convertible Notes	(94,542,000)	(20,458,000)	—
Proceeds from the issuance of notes payable – 6.50% Unsecured Notes	64,370,225	—	—
Debt issuance costs	(2,263,932)	—	—
Repayment of credit facility	—	—	(150,000,000)
Distributions paid (net of stock issued under distribution reinvestment plan of \$0, \$0 and \$0, respectively)	(41,183,527)	(59,716,114)	(67,646,991)
Repurchase of common stock	—	(25,587,862)	(26,097,710)
Net cash used in financing activities	<u>(199,325,164)</u>	<u>(215,107,009)</u>	<u>(243,744,701)</u>
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	21,752,144	(14,919,979)	2,676,354
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	8,261,698	23,181,677	20,505,323
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	<u>\$ 30,013,842</u>	<u>\$ 8,261,698</u>	<u>\$ 23,181,677</u>
<b>SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURES</b>			
Cash paid for interest	\$ 13,680,433	\$ 16,257,290	\$ 19,049,232
Impairment of other assets	\$ 75,757	\$ —	\$ —
<b>NON-CASH ACTIVITIES</b>			
Securities sold not settled	\$ —	\$ 7,406	\$ 7,845,706
Non-cash investment restructuring	\$ —	\$ 11,613,301	\$ 7,323,770

See Accompanying Notes.



## TICC CAPITAL CORP.

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS DECEMBER 31, 2017

#### NOTE 1. ORGANIZATION

TICC Capital Corp. (“TICC” or the “Company”) was incorporated under the General Corporation Laws of the State of Maryland on July 21, 2003 and is a non-diversified, closed-end investment company. TICC has elected to be regulated as a business development company (“BDC”) under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “1940 Act”). In addition, TICC has elected to be treated for tax purposes as a regulated investment company (“RIC”), under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”). The Company’s investment objective is to maximize its total return, by investing primarily in corporate debt securities.

TICC’s investment activities are managed by TICC Management. TICC Management is an investment adviser registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended (the “Advisers Act”). TICC Management is owned by BDC Partners, LLC (“BDC Partners”), its managing member, and Charles M. Royce, a member of our Board of Directors who holds a minority, non-controlling interest in TICC Management. Under the investment advisory agreement, TICC has agreed to pay TICC Management an annual base management fee based on its gross assets as well as an incentive fee based on its performance.

The Company’s consolidated operations include the activities of its wholly-owned subsidiaries, TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC (“2012 Securitization Issuer” or “TICC CLO 2012-1”) and TICC Funding, LLC (“TICC Funding”) for the periods in which they were held. These subsidiaries were formed for the purpose of enabling the Company to obtain debt financing and were operated solely for the investment activities of the Company. TICC Funding was formed on September 17, 2014, for the purpose of entering into a credit and security agreement with Citibank, N.A. (the “Facility”). During the fourth quarter of 2015, the Company liquidated portions of the TICC Funding portfolio and, as of December 31, 2015, the Facility had been fully repaid. During the quarter ended September 30, 2016, the Company, as collateral manager of TICC Funding, dissolved TICC Funding pursuant to Delaware law by filing a certificate of cancellation with the Secretary of State in Delaware. TICC CLO 2012-1 was formed on October 23, 2012 for the purpose of investing in leveraged loans. The Company served as collateral manager to TICC CLO 2012-1 and held all subordinated notes issued by TICC CLO 2012-1. During the third quarter of 2017, TICC CLO 2012-1 repaid the remaining secured notes. During the quarter ended December 31, 2017, the Company, as collateral manager of TICC CLO 2012-1, dissolved TICC CLO 2012-1 pursuant to Delaware law by filing a certificate of cancellation with the Secretary of State in Delaware. See “Note 6. Borrowings” for additional information on the Company’s subsidiaries and their borrowings.

#### NOTE 2. CHANGE OF ACCOUNTING FOR COLLATERALIZED LOAN OBLIGATION EQUITY INVESTMENT INCOME

During the first quarter of 2015, the Company identified a non-material error in its accounting for income from collateralized loan obligation (“CLO”) equity investments. The Company had recorded income from its CLO equity investments using the distribution recognition model as described in ASC 946-320; specifically, distributions were recognized on the applicable record date, subject to estimation and collectability, with a reduction to cost basis in those instances where the Company believed that a return of capital had occurred. The Company has determined that the appropriate method for recording investment income on CLO equity investments is the effective yield method as described in ASC 325-40, *Beneficial Interests in Securitized Financial Assets*. This method requires the calculation of an effective yield to expected redemption based upon an estimation of the amount and timing of future cash flows, including recurring cash flows as well as future principal repayments; the difference between the actual cash received (and record date distributions to be received) and the effective yield income calculation is an adjustment to cost. The effective yield is reviewed quarterly and adjusted as appropriate.

The difference between the two methods resulted in an income reclassification error which would generally have resulted in a decrease in total investment income with a corresponding and offsetting increase to net change in unrealized appreciation/depreciation on investments and net realized gains/losses on investments. The Company quantified this error and assessed it

**TICC CAPITAL CORP.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2017**

**NOTE 2. CHANGE OF ACCOUNTING FOR COLLATERALIZED LOAN OBLIGATION EQUITY  
INVESTMENT INCOME (continued)**

in accordance with the guidance provided in SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin (“SAB”) 108, *Considering the Effects of Prior Year Misstatements When Quantifying Misstatements in Current Year Financial Statements*. Based on this assessment, the Company concluded that the error in income classification did not have a material impact on the Company’s previously filed consolidated financial statements.

As a result of this misclassification of income, net investment income incentive fees were overstated by approximately \$2.4 million on a cumulative basis through the year ended December 31, 2014 and, as a result, total net assets as of December 31, 2014 were understated by the same amount, approximately \$0.04 per share. The Company also considered this indirect impact of the error in classification and concluded that the error was not material to the Company’s previously filed consolidated financial statements. The error was corrected by an out-of-period adjustment in the first quarter of 2015, reducing net investment income incentive fees by approximately \$2.4 million and recognizing a corresponding “due from affiliate” of \$2.4 million. TICC Management repaid in full to TICC, on April 30, 2015, the portion of its previously paid net investment income incentive fees attributable to the overstated amounts.

Prospectively as of January 1, 2015, the Company records income from its CLO equity investments using the effective yield method in accordance with the accounting guidance in ASC 325-40 based upon an effective yield to the expected redemption utilizing estimated cash flows.

**NOTE 3. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

**BASIS OF PRESENTATION**

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (“GAAP”) and are stated in U.S. Dollars. The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiaries, TICC CLO 2012-1 and TICC Funding, for the periods during which they were held. All inter-company accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

The Company follows the accounting and reporting guidance in Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) Topic 946, Financial Services — Investment Companies. Certain prior period figures have been reclassified from those originally published in quarterly and annual reports to conform to the current period presentation for comparative purposes.

In the normal course of business, the Company may enter into contracts that contain a variety of representations and provide indemnifications. The Company’s maximum exposure under these arrangements is unknown as this would involve future claims that may be made against the Company that have not yet occurred. However, based upon experience, the Company expects the risk of loss to be remote.

During the quarter ended September 30, 2015, the Company recorded an out of period adjustment related to a miscalculation of discount accretion which increased interest income and increased investment cost, by approximately \$1.4 million. For the year ended December 31, 2015, approximately \$1.1 million of the \$1.4 million adjustment related to prior years. The increase in the investment cost has a corresponding effect on the investment’s unrealized depreciation of the same amount. Management concluded the adjustment was not material to previously filed financial statements.

**USE OF ESTIMATES**

The preparation of the accompanying consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. Actual results may differ from those estimates, and these differences could be material.

**TICC CAPITAL CORP.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2017**

**NOTE 3. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

**CONSOLIDATION**

As provided under Regulation S-X and ASC Topic 946-810, *Consolidation*, the Company will generally not consolidate its investment in a company other than a wholly-owned investment company or a controlled operating company whose business consists of providing services to the Company. TICC CLO 2012-1 would be considered an investment company but for the exceptions under Sections 3(c)(1) and 3(c)(7) under the 1940 Act, and was established solely for the purpose of allowing the Company to borrow funds for the purpose of making investments. The Company owned all of the equity in this entity and controlled the decision making power that drives its economic performance. Accordingly, the Company consolidated its wholly-owned subsidiary in its financial statements for the respective period, and follows the accounting and reporting guidance in ASC 946-810.

**CASH, CASH EQUIVALENTS AND RESTRICTED CASH**

Cash and cash equivalents consist of demand deposits and highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less. The Company places its cash and cash equivalents with financial institutions and, at times, cash held in bank accounts may exceed the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (“FDIC”) insured limit. Cash and cash equivalents are classified as Level 1 assets and are included on the Company’s Consolidated Schedule of Investments. Cash and cash equivalents are carried at cost or amortized cost which approximates fair value.

Restricted cash represents the cash held by the trustee of the 2012 Securitization Issuer. The amounts are held by the trustee for payment of interest expense and operating expenses of the entity, principal repayments on borrowings, or new investments, based upon the terms of the respective indenture, and are not available for general corporate purposes. There was no restricted cash as of December 31, 2017 as TICC CLO 2012-1 effectively ceased operations on August 25, 2017.

**INVESTMENT VALUATION**

The Company fair values its investment portfolio in accordance with the provisions of ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurement and Disclosure*. Estimates made in the preparation of TICC’s consolidated financial statements include the valuation of investments and the related amounts of unrealized appreciation and depreciation of investments recorded. TICC believes that there is no single definitive method for determining fair value in good faith. As a result, determining fair value requires that judgment be applied to the specific facts and circumstances of each portfolio investment while employing a consistently applied valuation process for the types of investments TICC makes.

ASC 820-10 clarified the definition of fair value and requires companies to expand their disclosure about the use of fair value to measure assets and liabilities in interim and annual periods subsequent to initial recognition. ASC 820-10 defines fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. ASC 820-10 also establishes a three-tier fair value hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs used in measuring fair value. These tiers include: Level 1, defined as observable inputs such as quoted prices in active markets; Level 2, which includes inputs such as quoted prices for similar securities in active markets and quoted prices for identical securities in markets that are not active; and Level 3, defined as unobservable inputs for which little or no market data exists, therefore requiring an entity to develop its own assumptions. TICC considers the attributes of current market conditions on an on-going basis and has determined that due to the general illiquidity of the market for its investment portfolio, whereby little or no market data exists, almost all of TICC’s investments are based upon “Level 3” inputs as of December 31, 2017.

**TICC CAPITAL CORP.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2017**

**NOTE 3. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

TICC's Board of Directors determines the value of its investment portfolio each quarter. In connection with that determination, members of TICC Management's portfolio management team prepare a quarterly analysis of each portfolio investment using the most recent portfolio company financial statements, forecasts and other relevant financial and operational information. Since March 2004, TICC has engaged third-party valuation firms to provide assistance in valuing certain of its syndicated loans and bilateral investments, including related equity investments, although TICC's Board of Directors ultimately determines the appropriate valuation of each such investment. Changes in fair value, as described above, are recorded in the Consolidated Statement of Operations as Net change in unrealized appreciation/(depreciation).

***Syndicated Loans***

In accordance with ASC 820-10, TICC's valuation procedures specifically provide for the review of indicative quotes supplied by the large agent banks that make a market for each security. However, the marketplace from which TICC obtains indicative bid quotes for purposes of determining the fair value of its syndicated loan investments has shown attributes of illiquidity as described by ASC-820-10. During such periods of illiquidity, when TICC believes that the non-binding indicative bids received from agent banks for certain syndicated investments that we own may not be determinative of their fair value or when no market indicative quote is available, TICC may engage third-party valuation firms to provide assistance in valuing certain syndicated investments that TICC owns. In addition, TICC Management prepares an analysis of each syndicated loan, including a financial summary, covenant compliance review, recent trading activity in the security, if known, and other business developments related to the portfolio company. All available information, including non-binding indicative bids which may not be determinative of fair value, is presented to the Valuation Committee to consider in its determination of fair value. In some instances, there may be limited trading activity in a security even though the market for the security is considered not active. In such cases the Valuation Committee will consider the number of trades, the size and timing of each trade, and other circumstances around such trades, to the extent such information is available, in its determination of fair value. The Valuation Committee will evaluate the impact of such additional information, and factor it into its consideration of the fair value that is indicated by the analysis provided by third-party valuation firms, if any.

***Collateralized Loan Obligations — Debt and Equity***

TICC has acquired a number of debt and equity positions in CLO investment vehicles and CLO warehouse investments. These investments are special purpose financing vehicles. In valuing such investments, TICC considers the indicative prices provided by a recognized industry pricing service as a primary source, and the implied yield of such prices, supplemented by actual trades executed in the market at or around period-end, as well as the indicative prices provided by the broker who arranges transactions in such investment vehicles. TICC also considers those instances in which the record date for an equity distribution payment falls on or before the last day of the period, and the likelihood that a prospective purchaser would require a downward adjustment to the indicative price representing substantially all of the pending distribution. Additional factors include any available information on other relevant transactions including firm bids and offers in the market and information resulting from bids-wanted-in-competition. In addition, TICC considers the operating metrics of the specific investment vehicle, including compliance with collateralization tests, defaulted and restructured securities, and payment defaults, if any. TICC Management or the Valuation Committee may request an additional analysis by a third-party firm to assist in the valuation process of CLO investment vehicles. All information is presented to TICC's Board of Directors for its determination of fair value of these investments.

***Bilateral Investments (Including Equity)***

Bilateral investments for which market quotations are readily available are valued by an independent pricing agent or market maker. If such market quotations are not readily available, under the valuation procedures approved by TICC's Board

**TICC CAPITAL CORP.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2017**

**NOTE 3. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

of Directors, upon the recommendation of the Valuation Committee, a third-party valuation firm will prepare valuations for each of TICC's bilateral investments that, when combined with all other investments in the same portfolio company, (i) have a value as of the previous quarter of greater than or equal to 2.5% of its total assets as of the previous quarter, and (ii) have a value as of the current quarter of greater than or equal to 2.5% of its total assets as of the previous quarter, after taking into account any repayment of principal during the current quarter. In addition, in those instances where a third-party valuation is prepared for a portfolio investment which meets the parameters noted in (i) and (ii) above, the frequency of those third-party valuations is based upon the grade assigned to each such security under its credit grading system as follows: Grade 1, at least annually; Grade 2, at least semi-annually; Grades 3, 4, and 5, at least quarterly. Bilateral investments which do not meet the parameters in (i) and (ii) above are not required to have a third-party valuation and, in those instances, a valuation analysis will be prepared by TICC Management. TICC Management also retains the authority to seek, on TICC's behalf, additional third party valuations with respect to TICC's bilateral portfolio securities, TICC's syndicated loan investments, and CLO investment vehicles. TICC's Board of Directors retains ultimate authority as to the third-party review cycle as well as the appropriate valuation of each investment.

**INVESTMENT INCOME:**

***Interest Income***

Interest income is recorded on an accrual basis using the contractual rate applicable to each debt investment and includes the accretion of discounts and amortization of premiums. Discounts from and premiums to par value on securities purchased are accreted/amortized into interest income over the life of the respective security using the effective yield method. The amortized cost of investments represents the original cost adjusted for the accretion of discounts and amortization of premiums, if any.

Generally, when interest and/or principal payments on a loan become past due, or if the Company otherwise does not expect the borrower to be able to service its debt and other obligations, the Company will place the loan on non-accrual status and will generally cease recognizing interest income on that loan for financial reporting purposes until all principal and interest have been brought current through payment or due to restructuring such that the interest income is deemed to be collectible. The Company generally restores non-accrual loans to accrual status when past due principal and interest is paid and, in the Company's judgment, is likely to remain current. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Company had no investments that were on non-accrual status. As of December 31, 2015, the Company's investment in Innovairre Holding Company's (f/k/a "RBS Holding Company") second lien senior secured notes was on non-accrual status.

In addition, the Company earns income from the discount on debt securities it purchases, including original issue discount ("OID") and market discount. OID and market discounts are capitalized and amortized into income using the effective yield method, as applicable.

***Income from Securitization Vehicles and Equity Investments***

Income from investments in the equity class securities of CLO vehicles (typically income notes or subordinated notes) is recorded using the effective yield method in accordance with the provisions of ASC 325-40, based upon an effective yield to the expected redemption utilizing estimated cash flows, including those CLO equity investments that have not made their inaugural distribution for the relevant period end. The Company monitors the expected residual payments, and effective yield is determined and updated periodically, as needed. Accordingly, investment income recognized on CLO equity securities in the GAAP statement of operations differs from both the tax-basis investment income and from the cash distributions actually received by the Company during the period.

**TICC CAPITAL CORP.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2017**

**NOTE 3. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)**

***Payment-In-Kind***

TICC has investments in its portfolio which contain a contractual payment-in-kind (“PIK”) provision. Certain PIK investments offer issuers the option at each payment date of making payments in cash or additional securities. PIK interest computed at the contractual rate is accrued into income and added to the principal balance on the capitalization date. Upon capitalization, the PIK portion of the investment is subject to the fair value estimates associated with their related investments. PIK investments on non-accrual status are restored to accrual status once it becomes probable that PIK will be realized. To qualify for tax treatment as a RIC, this income must be paid out to stockholders in the form of distributions, even though TICC has not collected any cash. Amounts necessary to pay these distributions may come from available cash or the liquidation of certain investments.

***Other Income***

Other income includes prepayment, amendment, and other fees earned by the Company’s loan investments, distributions from fee letters and success fees associated with portfolio investments. Distributions from fee letters are an enhancement to the return on a CLO equity investment and are based upon a percentage of the collateral manager’s fees, and are recorded as other income when earned. The Company may also earn success fees associated with its investments in certain securitization vehicles or “CLO warehouse facilities,” which are contingent upon a repayment of the warehouse by a permanent CLO securitization structure; such fees are earned and recognized when the repayment is completed.

**DEFERRED DEBT ISSUANCE COSTS**

Deferred debt issuance costs consist of fees and expenses incurred in connection with the closing or amending of credit facilities and debt offerings, and are capitalized at the time of payment. These costs are amortized using the straight line method over the terms of the respective credit facilities and debt securities. This amortization expense is included in Interest Expense in the Company’s Consolidated Statement of Operations. Upon early termination of debt, or a credit facility, the remaining balance of unamortized fees related to such debt is accelerated into Realized Losses on Extinguishment of Debt on the Company’s Consolidated Statement of Operations. Deferred offering costs are presented on the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the related debt liability.

**EQUITY OFFERING COSTS**

Equity offering costs consist of fees and expenses incurred in connection with the registration and public offer and sale of the Company’s common stock, including legal, accounting and printing fees. These costs are deferred at the time of incurrence and are subsequently charged to capital when the offering takes place or as shares are issued. Deferred costs are periodically reviewed and expensed if the related registration is no longer active.

**SHARE REPURCHASES**

From time to time, the Company’s Board of Directors may authorize a share repurchase program under which shares are purchased in open market transactions. Since the Company is incorporated in the State of Maryland, state law requires share repurchases to be accounted for as a share retirement. The cost of repurchased shares is charged against capital on the settlement date.

**OTHER ASSETS**

Other assets consist of funds held in escrow, prepaid expenses associated primarily with insurance costs and deferred equity offering costs. At December 31, 2017, funds held in escrow totaled approximately \$155,000, related to the sale of the Company’s investment in Ai Squared during the quarter ended June 30, 2016. The funds are expected to be released to the Company during the first quarter of 2018, net of settlement of any indemnity claims and expenses related to the transaction.

TICC CAPITAL CORP.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2017

NOTE 3. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAXES

The Company intends to operate so as to qualify to be taxed as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code and, as such, to not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the portion of its taxable income and gains distributed to stockholders. To qualify for RIC tax treatment, TICC is required to distribute at least 90% of its investment company taxable income annually, meet diversification requirements quarterly and file Form 1120-RIC, as defined by the Code.

Because U.S. federal income tax regulations differ from accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, distributions in accordance with tax regulations may differ from net investment income and realized gains recognized for financial reporting purposes. Differences may be permanent or temporary. Permanent differences are reclassified among capital accounts in the financial statements to reflect their tax character. Temporary differences arise when certain items of income, expense, gain or loss are recognized at some time in the future. Differences in classification may also result from the treatment of short-term gains as ordinary income for tax purposes.

The Company recognizes the tax benefits of uncertain tax positions only when the position is more likely than not to be sustained, assuming examination by tax authorities. Management has analyzed the Company's tax positions and concluded that no liability for unrecognized tax benefits should be recorded related to uncertain tax positions expected to be taken in the Company's 2017 tax returns. The Company identifies its major tax jurisdictions as U.S. Federal and Connecticut State; however, the Company is not aware of any tax position for which it is reasonably possible that the total amounts of unrecognized tax benefits will change materially in the next 12 months.

For tax purposes, the cost basis of the portfolio investments as of December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, was approximately \$454,683,941 and \$667,826,311, respectively.

SECURITIES TRANSACTIONS

Securities transactions are recorded on trade date. Realized gains and losses on investments sold are recorded on the basis of specific identification. Distributions received on CLO equity investments which were optionally redeemed for which the cost basis has been reduced to zero are recorded as realized gains.

NOTE 4. FAIR VALUE

The Company's assets measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of December 31, 2017 were as follows:

Assets (\$ in millions)	Fair Value Measurements at Reporting Date Using			Total
	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)	
Senior Secured Notes	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 242.2	\$ 242.2
Subordinated Debt	—	—	0.8	0.8
CLO Debt	—	—	4.7	4.7
CLO Equity	—	—	156.0	156.0
Equity and Other Investments	—	—	14.7	14.7
Total Investments at fair value	—	—	418.4	418.4
Cash and cash equivalents	30.0	—	—	30.0
Total assets at fair value	\$ 30.0	\$ —	\$ 418.4	\$ 448.4

TICC CAPITAL CORP.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2017

NOTE 4. FAIR VALUE (continued)

The Company's assets measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of December 31, 2016 were as follows:

Assets (\$ in millions)	Fair Value Measurements at Reporting Date Using			Total
	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)	
Senior Secured Notes	\$ —	\$ 4.7	\$ 368.3	\$ 373.0
Subordinated Debt	—	—	0.7	0.7
CLO Debt	—	—	2.7	2.7
CLO Equity	—	—	200.8	200.8
Equity and Other Investments	—	—	12.7	12.7
Total Investments at fair value	—	4.7	585.2	589.9
Cash and cash equivalents	8.3	—	—	8.3
Total assets at fair value	\$ 8.3	\$ 4.7	\$ 585.2	\$ 598.2

*Significant Unobservable Inputs for Level 3 Investments*

The following tables provide quantitative information about the Company's Level 3 fair value measurements as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The Company's valuation policy, as described above, establishes parameters for the sources and types of valuation analysis, as well as the methodologies and inputs that the Company uses in determining fair value. If the Valuation Committee or TICC Management determines that additional techniques, sources or inputs are appropriate or necessary in a given situation, such additional work will be undertaken. The tables, therefore, are not all-inclusive, but provide information on the significant Level 3 inputs that are pertinent to the Company's fair value measurements. The weighted average calculations in the table below are based on principal balances for all debt related calculations and CLO equity.

Assets (\$ in millions)	Quantitative Information about Level 3 Fair Value Measurements				Impact to Fair Value from an Increase in Input <sup>(8)</sup>
	Fair Value as of December 31, 2017	Valuation Techniques/ Methodologies	Unobservable Input	Range/Weighted Average <sup>(8)</sup>	
Senior Secured Notes	\$ 214.9	Market quotes	NBIB <sup>(1)</sup>	77.6% – 100.6%/98.1%	NA
			Discount Margin	10.8%/ncm <sup>(4)</sup>	Decrease
	1.5	Yield Analysis	Actual trade/payoff <sup>(6)</sup>	95.0% – 100.4%/95.7%	NA
	2.7	Enterprise value <sup>(7)/ Discounted cash flow<sup>(5)</sup></sup>	Market multiples <sup>(2)/ Discount rate<sup>(3)</sup></sup>	5.5x – 6.0x/ncm <sup>(4)</sup> 6.4% – 8.0%/ncm <sup>(4)</sup>	Increase Decrease
Subordinated Debt	0.8	Enterprise value <sup>(7)/ Discounted cash flow<sup>(5)</sup></sup>	Market multiples <sup>(2)/ Discount rate<sup>(3)</sup></sup>	5.5x – 6.0x/ncm <sup>(4)</sup> 6.4% – 8.0%/ncm <sup>(4)</sup>	Increase Decrease
CLO equity	154.6	Market quotes	NBIB <sup>(1)</sup>	1.8% – 113.0%/51.3%	NA
			1.4	Discounted cash flow <sup>(5)</sup>	Discount rate <sup>(3)</sup> (5)
Equity Shares	14.7	Enterprise value <sup>(7)/ Discounted cash flow<sup>(5)</sup></sup>	EBITDA <sup>(2)/</sup>	\$41.6 / ncm <sup>(4)</sup>	Increase
			Discount rate <sup>(3)</sup>	5.5x – 6.0x/ncm <sup>(4)</sup>	Increase

Other investments		—	Other	NA	NA	NA
Total Fair Value for Level 3 Investments	\$	<u>418.4</u>				

TICC CAPITAL CORP.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2017

NOTE 4. FAIR VALUE (continued)

- (1) The Company generally uses prices provided by an independent pricing service, or broker or agent bank non-binding indicative bid prices (“NBIB”) on or near the valuation date as the primary basis for the fair value determinations for syndicated notes, and CLO debt and equity investments, which may be adjusted for pending equity distributions as of valuation date. These bid prices are non-binding, and may not be determinative of fair value. Each bid price is evaluated by the Valuation Committee in conjunction with additional information compiled by TICC Management, including financial performance, recent business developments, and, in the case of CLO debt and equity investments, performance and covenant compliance information as provided by the independent trustee.
- (2) EBITDA, or earnings before interest expense, taxes, depreciation and amortization, is an unobservable input which is generally based on most recently available twelve month financial statements provided by the portfolio company. Market multiples, also an unobservable input, represent an estimation of where market participants might value an enterprise based upon information available for comparable companies in the market.
- (3) Discount rate represents the rate at which future cash flows are discounted to calculate a present value, reflecting market assumptions for risk.
- (4) The calculation of weighted average for a range of values, for multiple investments within a given asset category, is not considered to provide a meaningful representation (“ncm”).
- (5) The Company will calculate the fair value of certain CLO equity investments based upon the net present value of expected contractual payment streams discounted using estimated market yields for the equity tranche of the respective CLO vehicle. TICC will also consider those investments in which the record date for an equity distribution payment falls on the last day of the period, and the likelihood that a prospective purchaser would require an adjustment to the transaction price representing substantially all of the pending distribution.
- (6) Prices provided by independent pricing services are evaluated in conjunction with actual trades and payoffs and, in certain cases, the value represented by actual trades or payoffs may be more representative of fair value as determined by the Valuation Committee.
- (7) For the corporate debt investments and equity investments, third-party valuation firms evaluate the financial and operational information of the portfolio companies that we provide to them, as well as independent market and industry information that they consider appropriate in forming an opinion as to the fair value of the Company’s securities. In those instances where the carrying value and/or internal credit rating of the investment does not require the use of a third-party valuation firm, a valuation is prepared by TICC Management, which may include liquidation analysis or which may utilize a subsequent transaction to provide an indication of fair value.
- (8) Weighted averages are calculated based on fair value of investments.

TICC CAPITAL CORP.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2017

NOTE 4. FAIR VALUE (continued)

<u>Quantitative Information about Level 3 Fair Value Measurements</u>					
<u>Assets (\$ in millions)</u>	<u>Fair Value as of December 31, 2016</u>	<u>Valuation Techniques/ Methodologies</u>	<u>Unobservable Input</u>	<u>Range/Weighted Average<sup>(8)</sup></u>	<u>Impact to Fair Value from an Increase In Input<sup>(8)</sup></u>
Senior Secured Notes	\$ 309.5	Market quotes	NBIB <sup>(1)</sup>	64.8% – 100.5%/94.5%	NA
			NBIB <sup>(1)</sup>	97.3%/ncm <sup>(4)</sup>	NA
	11.8	Yield Analysis	Discount Margin	6.4%/ncm <sup>(4)</sup>	Decrease
			Actual trade/payoff (6)	96.0% – 100.0%/99.3%	NA
	32.7	Recent transactions			
		Market quotes/Enterprise value <sup>(7)</sup>	NBIB <sup>(1)</sup>	98.0% – 101.0%/98.5%	NA
	14.3		EBITDA multiples <sup>(2)</sup>	4.5x – 6.25x/ncm (4)	Increase
Subordinated Debt		Market quotes/Enterprise value <sup>(7)</sup>	NBIB <sup>(1)</sup>	101.0%/ncm <sup>(4)</sup>	NA
	0.7		EBITDA multiples <sup>(2)</sup>	4.5x – 5.0x/ncm <sup>(4)</sup>	Increase
CLO debt	2.7	Market quotes	NBIB <sup>(1)</sup>	90.0%/ncm <sup>(4)</sup>	NA
CLO equity			NBIB <sup>(1)</sup>	25.0% –	NA
	155.8	Market quotes		108.0%/55.7%	
		Discounted cash flow (5)	Discount rate (3)(5)	13.1% – 16.0%/13.9%	Decrease
	1.9		Actual trade/payoff (6)	38.7% – 71.9%/56.2%	NA
	43.1	Recent transactions			
Equity Shares			EBITDA <sup>(2)</sup>	\$35.2 –	Increase
			Market multiples <sup>(2)</sup>	\$170.7/ncm <sup>(4)</sup>	Increase
		Enterprise value <sup>(7)</sup> / Discounted cash flow (5)	Discount rates <sup>(3)</sup>	4.5x – 9.5x/ncm <sup>(4)</sup> 20.0%/ncm <sup>(4)</sup>	Decrease
	12.4				
Other investments			Discount rates <sup>(3)</sup>	10.9%/ncm <sup>(4)</sup>	Decrease
	0.3	Other			
<b>Total Fair Value for Level 3 Investments</b>	<b>\$ 585.2</b>				

(1) The Company generally uses prices provided by an independent pricing service, or broker or agent bank non-binding indicative bid prices (NBIB) on or near the valuation date as the primary basis for the fair value determinations for syndicated notes, and CLO debt and equity investments, which may be adjusted for pending equity distributions as of valuation date. These bid prices are non-binding, and may not be determinative of fair value. Each bid price is evaluated by the Valuation Committee in conjunction with additional information compiled by TICC Management, including financial performance, recent business developments, and, in the case of CLO debt and equity investments, performance and covenant compliance information as provided by the independent trustee.

(2) EBITDA, or earnings before interest expense, taxes, depreciation and amortization, is an unobservable input which is generally based on most recently available twelve month financial statements provided by the portfolio company. Market multiples, also an unobservable input, represent an estimation of where market participants might value an enterprise based upon information available for comparable companies in the market.

(3) Discount rate represents the rate at which future cash flows are discounted to calculate a present value, reflecting market assumptions for risk.

(4) The calculation of weighted average for a range of values, for multiple investments within a given asset category, is not considered to provide a meaningful representation (“ncm”).

- (5) The Company will calculate the fair value of certain CLO equity investments based upon the net present value of expected contractual payment streams discounted using estimated market yields for the equity tranche of the respective CLO vehicle. TICC will also consider those investments in which the record date for an equity distribution payment falls on the last day of the period, and the likelihood that a prospective purchaser would require an adjustment to the transaction price representing substantially all of the pending distribution.
- (6) Prices provided by independent pricing services are evaluated in conjunction with actual trades and payoffs and, in certain cases, the value represented by actual trades or payoffs may be more representative of fair value as determined by the Valuation Committee.

TICC CAPITAL CORP.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2017

NOTE 4. FAIR VALUE (continued)

- (7) For the corporate debt investments and equity investments, third-party valuation firms evaluate the financial and operational information of the portfolio companies that we provide to them, as well as independent market and industry information that they consider appropriate in forming an opinion as to the fair value of the Company's securities. In those instances where the carrying value and/or internal credit rating of the investment does not require the use of a third-party valuation firm, a valuation is prepared by TICC Management, which may include liquidation analysis or which may utilize a subsequent transaction to provide an indication of fair value.
- (8) Weighted averages are calculated based on fair value of investments.

Financial Instruments Disclosed, But Not Carried, At Fair Value

The following table presents the carrying value and fair value of the Company's financial liabilities disclosed, but not carried, at fair value as of December 31, 2017 and the level of each financial liability within the fair value hierarchy:

(\$ in thousands)	Carrying Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Fair Value	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
6.50% Unsecured Notes <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 62,340	\$ 66,546	\$ —	\$ 66,546	\$ —
Total	\$ 62,340	\$ 66,546	\$ —	\$ 66,546	\$ —

(1) Carrying value is net of deferred debt issuance costs which totaled approximately \$2.0 million as of December 31, 2017.

(2) For the 6.50% Unsecured Notes, fair value is based upon the closing price on the last day of the period. The 6.50% Unsecured Notes are listed on the NASDAQ Global Select Market (trading symbol TICCL).

The following table presents the carrying value and fair value of the Company's financial liabilities disclosed, but not carried, at fair value as of December 31, 2016 and the level of each financial liability within the fair value hierarchy:

(\$ in thousands)	Carrying Value	Fair Value <sup>(3)</sup>	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC Class A-1 Notes, net of discount <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 64,788	\$ 65,282	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 65,282
TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC Class B-1 Notes, net of discount <sup>(1)</sup>	19,633	20,025	—	—	20,025
TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC Class C-1 Notes, net of discount <sup>(1)</sup>	22,375	23,058	—	—	23,058
TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC Class D-1 Notes, net of discount <sup>(1)</sup>	20,290	21,210	—	—	21,210
TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC deferred debt issuance costs <sup>(2)</sup>	(1,232)	—	—	—	—
Sub-total TICC CLO 2012-1, LLC Notes <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	125,854	129,575	—	—	129,575
Convertible Notes <sup>(2)(4)</sup>	94,117	96,906	—	—	96,906
Total	\$ 219,971	\$ 226,481	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 226,481

(1) Carrying value is net of discount.

(2) Carrying value is net of deferred debt issuance costs. Deferred debt issuance costs associated with the outstanding TICC CLO 2012-1 notes are aggregated at the CLO level, and not by class. Deferred debt issuance costs associated with the Convertible Notes totaled \$425 at December 31, 2016.

(3) For the TICC CLO 2012-1 notes, fair value is based upon the bid price provided by the placement agent at the measurement date; for the Convertible Notes, fair value is based upon the mid-point between the bid and ask prices.

(4) Includes rounding adjustments to reconcile period balances.

TICC CAPITAL CORP.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2017

NOTE 4. FAIR VALUE (continued)

A reconciliation of the fair value of investments for the year ended December 31, 2017, utilizing significant unobservable inputs, is as follows:

(\$ in millions)	Senior Secured Notes	Subordinated Debt	CLO Debt	CLO Equity	Equity/ Other Investments	Total
Balance at December 31, 2016	\$ 368.3	\$ 0.7	\$ 2.7	\$ 200.8	\$ 12.7	\$ 585.2
Realized (losses) gains included in earnings	2.4	—	0.2	(12.1)	2.5	(7.0)
Unrealized appreciation included in earnings	11.3	0.1	0.3	10.5	0.8	23.0
Accretion of discount	1.0	—	—	—	—	1.0
Purchases	94.3	—	4.5	107.0	3.0	208.8
Repayments and Sales	(235.4)	—	(3.0)	(113.1)	(4.2)	(355.7)
Reductions to CLO equity cost value <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	—	(37.1)	—	(37.1)
Payment in Kind income	0.2	—	—	—	—	0.2
Transfers in and/or (out) of level 3	—	—	—	—	—	—
Balance at December 31, 2017 <sup>(2)</sup>	<u>\$ 242.2</u>	<u>\$ 0.8</u>	<u>\$ 4.7</u>	<u>\$ 156.0</u>	<u>\$ 14.7</u>	<u>\$ 418.4</u>
The amount of total gains or losses for the period included in earnings attributable to the change in unrealized gains or losses relating to our Level 3 assets still held at the reporting date and reported within the net change in unrealized gains or losses on investments in our Statement of Operations <sup>(2)</sup>	<u>\$ 4.5</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 0.3</u>	<u>\$ (4.1)</u>	<u>\$ 3.2</u>	<u>\$ 4.0</u>

(1) Reduction to cost value on the Company's CLO equity investments represents the difference between distributions received, or entitled to be received, of approximately \$70.4 million and the effective yield interest income of approximately \$33.3 million.

(2) Totals may not sum due to rounding.

TICC CAPITAL CORP.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2017

NOTE 4. FAIR VALUE (continued)

A reconciliation of the fair value of investments for the year ended December 31, 2016, utilizing significant unobservable inputs, is as follows:

(\$ in millions)	Senior Secured Notes	Subordinated Debt	CLO Debt	CLO Equity	Equity/ Other Investments	Total
Balance at December 31, 2015	\$ 444.5	\$ 0.6	\$ 2.1	\$ 179.0	\$ 8.8	\$ 635.0
Realized (losses) gains included in earnings	(3.7)	—	1.7	(9.2)	(3.0)	(14.2)
Unrealized appreciation included in earnings <sup>(1)</sup>	19.0	—	0.5	73.6	6.4	99.5
Accretion of discount	0.8	—	0.3	—	—	1.1
Purchases	95.7	—	6.7	68.6	0.5	171.5
Repayments and Sales <sup>(1)</sup>	(188.2)	—	(8.6)	(77.0)	—	(273.8)
Reductions to CLO equity cost value <sup>(2)</sup>	—	—	—	(34.2)	—	(34.2)
Payment in Kind income	0.2	0.1	—	—	—	0.3
Transfers in and/or (out) of level 3	—	—	—	—	—	—
Balance at December 31, 2016	<u>\$ 368.3</u>	<u>\$ 0.7</u>	<u>\$ 2.7</u>	<u>\$ 200.8</u>	<u>\$ 12.7</u>	<u>\$ 585.2</u>
The amount of total gains or losses for the period included in earnings attributable to the change in unrealized gains or losses relating to our Level 3 assets still held at the reporting date and reported within the net change in unrealized gains or losses on investments in our Statement of Operations <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>\$ 9.9</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 0.5</u>	<u>\$ 50.7</u>	<u>\$ 3.5</u>	<u>\$ 64.6</u>

(1) Includes rounding adjustments to reconcile period balances.

(2) Reduction to cost value on the Company's CLO equity investments represents the difference between distributions received, or entitled to be received, of approximately \$66.7 million and the effective yield interest income of approximately \$32.5 million.

The following table shows the fair value of TICC's portfolio of investments by asset class as of December 31, 2017 and 2016:

(\$ in millions)	2017		2016	
	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
Senior Secured Notes	\$ 242.2	57.9%	\$ 373.0	63.2%
Subordinated Debt	0.8	0.2%	0.7	0.1%
CLO Debt	4.7	1.1%	2.7	0.5%
CLO Equity	156.0	37.3%	200.8	34.0%
Equity and Other Investments	14.8	3.5%	12.7	2.2%
Total <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>\$ 418.4</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$ 589.9</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

(1) Totals may not sum due to rounding.

TICC CAPITAL CORP.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2017

NOTE 5. CASH, CASH EQUIVALENTS AND RESTRICTED CASH

At December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively, cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash were as follows:

	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Cash	\$ —	\$ —
Cash Equivalents	30,013,842	8,261,698
Total Cash and Cash Equivalents	<u>\$ 30,013,842</u>	<u>\$ 8,261,698</u>
Restricted Cash	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 3,451,636</u>

NOTE 6. BORROWINGS

In accordance with the 1940 Act, with certain limited exceptions, the Company is only allowed to borrow amounts such that its asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, is at least 200% immediately after such borrowing. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Company's asset coverage for borrowed amounts was approximately 700% and 271% respectively.

The following are the Company's outstanding principal amounts, carrying values and fair values of the Company's borrowings as of December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016. Fair values of our notes payable are based upon the bid price provided by the placement agent at the measurement date, if available:

(dollars in thousands)	As of					
	December 31, 2017			December 31, 2016		
	Principal Amount	Carrying Value	Fair Value	Principal Amount	Carrying Value	Fair Value
TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC Class A-1 Notes	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 65,282	\$ 64,788 <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 65,282
TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC Class B-1 Notes	—	—	—	20,000	19,633 <sup>(1)</sup>	20,025
TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC Class C-1 Notes	—	—	—	23,000	22,375 <sup>(1)</sup>	23,058
TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC Class D-1 Notes	—	—	—	21,000	20,290 <sup>(1)</sup>	21,210
TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC deferred issuance costs	—	—	—	—	(1,232)	—
Sub-total TICC CLO 2012-1, LLC Notes	—	—	—	129,282	125,854	129,575
Convertible Notes <sup>(2)</sup>	—	—	—	94,542	94,117	96,906
6.50% Unsecured Notes <sup>(2)</sup>	64,370	62,340	66,546	—	—	—
Total	<u>\$ 64,370</u>	<u>\$ 62,340</u>	<u>\$ 66,546</u>	<u>\$ 223,824</u>	<u>\$ 219,971</u>	<u>\$ 226,481</u>

(1) Represents the aggregate principal amount outstanding less the unaccreted discount. The total unaccreted discount as of December 31, 2016 for the 2023 Class A Notes, the 2023 Class B Notes, the 2023 Class C Notes and the 2023 Class D Notes was approximately \$494, \$367, \$625 and \$710, respectively.

(2) Represents the aggregate principal amount outstanding less the unamortized deferred issuance costs. As of December 31, 2017, the total unamortized deferred issuance costs for the Convertible Notes and 6.50% Unsecured Notes was approximately \$0 and \$2,030, respectively. As of December 31, 2016, the total unamortized deferred issuance costs for the Convertible Notes was approximately \$425.

TICC CAPITAL CORP.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2017

NOTE 6. BORROWINGS (continued)

The weighted average stated interest rate and weighted average maturity on all our debt outstanding as of December 31, 2017 were 6.50% and 6.2 years, respectively, and as of December 31, 2016 were 5.56% and 4.2 years, respectively.

The table below summarizes the components of interest expense for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016:

(\$ in thousands)	Year Ended December 31, 2017			
	Stated Interest Expense	Note Discount	Amortization of Deferred Debt Issuance Costs	Total
TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC Class A-1 Notes	\$ 623.8	\$ 25.4	\$ —	\$ 649.2
TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC Class B-1 Notes	600.0	35.3	—	635.3
TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC Class C-1 Notes	878.4	59.4	—	937.8
TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC Class D-1 Notes	939.7	66.9	—	1,006.6
TICC CLO 2012-1 amortization of deferred debt	—	—	91.7	91.7
Convertible Notes	5,908.9	—	425.2	6,334.1
6.50% Unsecured Notes	3,010.2	—	233.9	3,244.1
Total	\$ 11,961.0	\$ 187.0	\$ 750.8	\$ 12,898.8

(\$ in thousands)	Year Ended December 31, 2016			
	Stated Interest Expense	Note Discount	Amortization of Deferred Debt Issuance Costs	Total
TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC Class A-1 Notes	\$ 3,819.8	\$ 176.8	\$ —	\$ 3,996.6
TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC Class B-1 Notes	852.5	54.4	—	906.9
TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC Class C-1 Notes	1,273.4	91.0	—	1,364.4
TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC Class D-1 Notes	1,376.8	102.3	—	1,479.1
TICC CLO 2012-1 amortization of deferred debt	—	—	316.1	316.1
Convertible Notes	8,526.1	—	613.7	9,139.8
Total	\$ 15,848.6	\$ 424.5	\$ 929.8	\$ 17,202.9

(\$ in thousands)	Year Ended December 31, 2015			
	Stated Interest Expense	Note Discount	Amortization of Deferred Debt Issuance Costs	Total
TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC Class A-1 Notes	\$ 3,634.6	\$ 198.5	\$ —	\$ 3,833.1
TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC Class B-1 Notes	766.9	53.9	—	820.8
TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC Class C-1 Notes	1,172.6	90.0	—	1,262.6
TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC Class D-1 Notes	1,283.0	100.8	—	1,383.8
TICC CLO 2012-1 amortization of deferred debt	—	—	344.0	344.0
Convertible Notes	8,625.0	—	619.0	9,244.0
TICC Funding LLC	2,536.9	—	464.0	3,000.9
Total	\$ 18,019.0	\$ 443.2	\$ 1,427.0	\$ 19,889.2

6.50% Unsecured Notes Due 2024

On April 12, 2017, the Company completed an underwritten public offering of approximately \$64.4 million in aggregate principal amount of 6.50% unsecured notes due 2024 (the “6.50% Unsecured Notes”). The 6.50% Unsecured Notes will mature on March 30, 2024, and may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time or from time to time at the Company’s

**TICC CAPITAL CORP.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2017**

**NOTE 6. BORROWINGS (continued)**

option on or after March 30, 2020. The 6.50% Unsecured Notes will bear interest at a rate of 6.50% per year payable quarterly on March 30, June 30, September 30, and December 30 of each year, commencing June 30, 2017.

The aggregate accrued interest payable on the 6.50% Unsecured Notes as of December 31, 2017 was approximately \$11,600. As of December 31, 2017, the Company had unamortized deferred debt issuance costs of approximately \$2.0 million relating to these notes. The deferred debt issuance costs are being amortized over the term of the 6.50% Unsecured Notes and are included in Interest Expense in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

The following table sets forth the components of interest expense, effective annualized average interest rates and cash paid for interest of the 6.50% Unsecured Notes for the year ended December 31, 2017:

<b>6.50% Unsecured Notes (\$ in thousands)</b>	<b>Year-Ended December 31, 2017</b>
Stated interest expense	\$ 3,010.2
Amortization of deferred issuance costs	233.9
<b>Total interest expense</b>	<b>\$ 3,244.1</b>
Effective annualized average interest rate	6.97%
Cash paid for interest	\$ 2,998.6

**Notes Payable — TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC**

On August 23, 2012, the Company completed a \$160 million debt securitization financing transaction, consisting of \$120 million in secured notes and \$40.0 million of the 2012 Subordinated Notes. On February 25, 2013 and May 28, 2013, TICC CLO 2012-1 issued additional secured notes totaling an aggregate of \$120 million and 2012 Subordinated Notes totaling an aggregate of \$40.0 million, which 2012 Subordinated Notes were purchased by TICC under the “accordion” feature of the debt securitization which allowed, under certain circumstances and subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions, for an increase in the amount of secured and subordinated notes. It is not necessary that the Company own all or any of the notes permitted by this feature, which may affect the accounting treatment of the debt securitization financing transaction. On August 25, 2016, November 25, 2016, February 27, 2017, and May 25, 2017, the Securitization Issuer repaid approximately \$36.0 million, approximately \$74.7 million, approximately \$24.5 million, and approximately \$31.4 million of the class A-1 notes, respectively. On August 25, 2017, the Securitization Issuer repaid, in full, the remaining secured notes (classes A-1, B-1, C-1 and D-1) outstanding of approximately \$73.4 million. During the quarter ended December 31, 2017, the Company, as collateral manager of TICC CLO 2012-1, dissolved TICC CLO 2012-1 pursuant to Delaware law by filing a certificate of cancellation with the Secretary of State in Delaware.

In connection with the August 25, 2016 repayment of approximately \$36.0 million of the Class A-1 notes, the Company incurred debt extinguishment costs of approximately \$648,000, which consisted of approximately \$287,000 in accelerated note discount expense and approximately \$361,000 in accelerated deferred debt issuance costs.

In connection with the November 25, 2016 repayment of approximately \$74.7 million of the Class A-1 notes, the Company incurred debt extinguishment costs of approximately \$1,296,000, which consisted of approximately \$574,000 in accelerated note discount expense and approximately \$722,000 in accelerated deferred debt issuance costs.

In connection with the February 27, 2017 repayment of approximately \$24.5 million of the Class A-1 notes, the Company incurred debt extinguishment costs of approximately \$409,000, which consisted of approximately \$181,000 in accelerated note discount expense and approximately \$228,000 in accelerated deferred debt issuance costs.

In connection with the May 25, 2017 repayment of approximately \$31.4 million of the Class A-1 notes, the Company incurred debt extinguishment costs of approximately \$505,000, which consisted of approximately \$224,000 in accelerated note discount expense and approximately \$281,000 in accelerated deferred debt issuance costs.

TICC CAPITAL CORP.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2017

NOTE 6. BORROWINGS (continued)

In connection with the August 25, 2017 repayment of approximately \$73.4 million of the Class A-1, B-1, C-1 and D-1 notes, the Company incurred debt extinguishment costs of approximately \$2.2 million, which consisted of approximately \$1.6 million in accelerated note discount expense and approximately \$0.6 million in accelerated deferred debt issuance costs.

The accelerated note discount expense and accelerated deferred debt issuance costs are recorded within Realized Losses on Extinguishment of Debt in the Consolidated Statement of Operations. The realized loss on extinguishment of debt incurred in prior periods was reclassified from Interest Expense in the Consolidated Statement of Operations to conform with the current period presentation for comparative purposes.

TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC (\$ in thousands)	Year-Ended December 31, 2017	Year-Ended December 31, 2016	Year-Ended December 31, 2015
Stated interest expense	\$ 3,041.9	\$ 7,322.5	\$ 6,857.2
Amortization of deferred issuance costs	91.7	316.1	343.8
Note discount expense	187.0	424.5	443.2
Total interest expense	<u>\$ 3,320.6</u>	<u>\$ 8,063.1</u>	<u>\$ 7,644.2</u>
Effective annualized average interest rate	5.33%	3.71%	3.19%
Cash paid for interest	\$ 3,591.2	\$ 7,475.5	\$ 6,837.1

Effective January 1, 2017 and through February 27, 2017, the interest charged under the securitization was based on three-month LIBOR, which was 0.930%. Effective February 28, 2017 and through May 25, 2017, the interest charged under the securitization was based on three-month LIBOR, which was approximately 1.052%. Effective May 26, 2017 and through August 25, 2017, the interest charged under the securitization was based on three-month LIBOR, which was approximately 1.189%.

The classes, interest rates, spread over LIBOR, cash paid for interest and stated interest expense of each of the Class A-1, B-1, C-1 and D-1 for the year ended December 31, 2017 is as follows:

TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC (\$ in thousands)	Stated Interest Rate <sup>(1)</sup>	LIBOR Spread (basis points)	Year Ended December 31, 2017	
			Cash Paid for Interest	Stated Interest Expense
Class A-1 Notes	2.93867%	175	\$ 803.6	\$ 623.8
Class B-1 Notes	4.68867%	350	691.0	600.0
Class C-1 Notes	5.93867%	475	1,012.7	878.4
Class D-1 Notes	6.93867%	575	1,083.9	939.7
Total			<u>\$ 3,591.2</u>	<u>\$ 3,041.9</u>

(1) The stated interest rate represents the rate as of August 25, 2017.

TICC CAPITAL CORP.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2017

NOTE 6. BORROWINGS (continued)

The classes, interest rates, spread over LIBOR, cash paid for interest and stated interest expense of each of the Class A-1, B-1, C-1 and D-1 for the year ended December 31, 2016 is as follows:

TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC (\$ in thousands)	Stated Interest Rate	LIBOR Spread (basis points)	Year Ended December 31, 2016	
			Cash Paid for Interest	Stated Interest Expense
Class A-1 Notes	2.68011%	175	\$ 4,017.2	\$ 3,819.8
Class B-1 Notes	4.43011%	350	839.3	852.5
Class C-1 Notes	5.68011%	475	1,257.4	1,273.4
Class D-1 Notes	6.68011%	575	1,361.6	1,376.8
Total			\$ 7,475.5	\$ 7,322.5

The classes, interest rates, spread over LIBOR, cash paid for interest and stated interest expense of each of the Class A-1, B-1, C-1 and D-1 for the year ended December 31, 2015 is as follows:

TICC CLO 2012-1 LLC (\$ in thousands)	Stated Interest Rate	LIBOR Spread (basis points)	Year Ended December 31, 2015	
			Cash Paid for Interest	Stated Interest Expense
Class A-1 Notes	2.14320%	175	\$ 3,616.1	\$ 3,634.6
Class B-1 Notes	3.89320%	350	765.8	766.9
Class C-1 Notes	5.14320%	475	1,172.1	1,172.6
Class D-1 Notes	6.14320%	575	1,283.1	1,283.0
Total <sup>(1)</sup>			\$ 6,837.1	\$ 6,857.2

(1) Total may not sum due to rounding.

The amounts, ratings and interest rates (expressed as a spread to LIBOR) of the Class A-1, B-1, C-1, D-1 and 2012 Subordinated Notes as of December 31, 2016 are as follows:

Description	Class A-1 Notes	Class B-1 Notes	Class C-1 Notes	Class D-1 Notes	Subordinated Notes
Type	Senior Secured Floating Rate	Senior Secured Floating Rate	Secured Deferrable Floating Rate	Secured Deferrable Floating Rate	Subordinated
Amount Outstanding	\$65,281,817	\$20,000,000	\$23,000,000	\$21,000,000	\$80,000,000
Moody's Rating	"Aaa"	"Aaa"	"Aa2"	"A3"	N/A
Standard & Poor's Rating	"AAA"	"AAA"	"AA+"	"A+"	N/A
Interest Rate	LIBOR + 1.75%	LIBOR + 3.50%	LIBOR + 4.75%	LIBOR + 5.75%	N/A
Stated Maturity	August 25, 2023	August 25, 2023	August 25, 2023	August 25, 2023	August 25, 2023
Junior Classes	B-1, C-1, D-1 and Subordinated	C-1, D-1 and Subordinated	D-1 and Subordinated	Subordinated	None

**TICC CAPITAL CORP.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2017**

**NOTE 6. BORROWINGS (continued)**

The amounts, ratings and interest rates (expressed as a spread to LIBOR) of the Class A-1, B-1, C-1, D-1 and 2012 Subordinated Notes as of December 31, 2015 are as follows:

Description	Class A-1 Notes	Class B-1 Notes	Class C-1 Notes	Class D-1 Notes	Subordinated Notes
Type	Senior Secured Floating Rate	Senior Secured Floating Rate	Secured Deferrable Floating Rate	Secured Deferrable Floating Rate	Subordinated
Amount Outstanding	\$176,000,000	\$20,000,000	\$23,000,000	\$21,000,000	\$80,000,000
Moody's Rating	"Aaa"	"Aa1"	"A1"	"Baa1"	N/A
Standard & Poor's Rating	"AAA"	"AA"	"A"	"BBB"	N/A
Interest Rate	LIBOR + 1.75%	LIBOR + 3.50%	LIBOR + 4.75%	LIBOR + 5.75%	N/A
Stated Maturity	August 25, 2023	August 25, 2023	August 25, 2023	August 25, 2023	August 25, 2023
Junior Classes	B-1, C-1, D-1 and Subordinated	C-1, D-1 and Subordinated	D-1 and Subordinated	Subordinated	None

TICC served as collateral manager to the 2012 Securitization Issuer under a collateral management agreement. TICC is entitled to a deferred fee for its services as collateral manager. The deferred fee is eliminated in consolidation.

TICC CLO 2012-1 was a consolidated subsidiary of TICC. The Company consolidated the results of its wholly-owned subsidiary in its consolidated financial statements as the subsidiary was operated solely for investment activities of the Company, and the Company had substantial equity at risk. The creditors of TICC CLO 2012-1 have received security interests in the assets owned by TICC CLO 2012-1 and such assets are not intended to be available to the creditors of TICC (or any other affiliate of TICC).

**Notes Payable — Convertible Notes**

On September 26, 2012, the Company issued \$105.0 million aggregate principal amount of convertible notes (the "Convertible Notes"), and an additional \$10.0 million aggregate principal amount of the Convertible Notes was issued on October 22, 2012 pursuant to the exercise of the initial purchasers' option to purchase additional Convertible Notes. The Convertible Notes bear interest at a rate of 7.50% per year, payable semi-annually in arrears on May 1 and November 1 of each year, commencing on May 1, 2013. The Convertible Notes are convertible into shares of TICC's common stock based on an initial conversion rate of 87.2448 shares of its common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of the Convertible Notes, which is equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$11.46 per share of common stock. The conversion price for the Convertible Notes will be reduced for quarterly cash distributions paid to common shares to the extent that the quarterly distribution exceeds \$0.29 cents per share, subject to adjustment. Deferred debt issuance costs represent fees and other direct incremental costs incurred in connection with the Convertible Notes. On December 2, 2016 and December 16, 2016, the Company repurchased \$12.0 million and approximately \$8.5 million of the Convertible Notes, respectively. On November 1, 2017, the Convertible Notes matured and were repaid in full (approximately \$94.5 million) in accordance with their terms.

In connection with the repurchase of approximately \$20.5 million of the Convertible Notes in December 2016, the Company recognized a net extinguishment loss of approximately \$815,000, which consisted of approximately \$716,000 from repurchasing the Convertible Notes at a premium to par and approximately \$99,000 in previously unamortized deferred debt issuance costs. These costs are recorded within Realized Losses on Extinguishment of Debt in the Consolidated Statement of Operations. The realized loss on extinguishment of debt incurred in prior periods was reclassified from Interest Expense in the Consolidated Statement of Operations to conform with the current period presentation for comparative purposes.

TICC CAPITAL CORP.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2017

NOTE 6. BORROWINGS (continued)

The following table sets forth the components of interest expense, effective annualized average interest rates and cash paid for interest of the Convertible Notes for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively:

Convertible Notes (\$ in thousands)	Year Ended December 31, 2017	Year Ended December 31, 2016	Year Ended December 31, 2015
Stated interest expense	\$ 5,908.9	\$ 8,526.1	\$ 8,625.0
Amortization of deferred issuance costs	425.2	613.7	619.0
Total interest expense	\$ 6,334.1	\$ 9,139.8	\$ 9,244.0
Effective annualized average interest rate	8.07 %	8.03 %	8.04 %
Cash paid for interest	\$ 7,090.7	\$ 8,781.8	\$ 8,625.0

*Credit Facility*

On October 27, 2014, TICC Funding, a special purpose vehicle and wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, entered into a revolving credit facility (the "Facility") with Citibank, N.A. Subject to certain exceptions, pricing under the Facility is based on the London interbank offered rate ("LIBOR") for an interest period equal to three months plus a spread of 1.50% per annum. Pursuant to the terms of the credit agreement governing the Facility, TICC Funding borrowed, on a revolving basis, the maximum aggregate principal amount of \$150,000,000.

During the fourth quarter of 2015, the Company liquidated portions of the TICC Funding portfolio and, as of December 31, 2015, the Facility had been fully repaid. In connection with the extinguishment of the Facility, the Company incurred debt extinguishment costs of \$1,046,910 which consisted of \$473,511 in accelerated deferred issuance costs and \$573,399 in extinguishment fees. These costs are recorded within Realized Losses on Extinguishment of Debt in the Consolidated Statement of Operations. The realized loss on extinguishment of debt incurred in prior periods was reclassified from Interest Expense in the Consolidated Statement of Operations to conform with the current period presentation for comparative purposes.

During the quarter ended September 30, 2016, the Company, as collateral manager of TICC Funding, dissolved TICC Funding pursuant to Delaware law by filing a certificate of cancellation with the Secretary of State in Delaware.

The following table sets forth the components of interest expense, effective annualized average interest rates and cash paid for interest of the Facility for the years ended December 31, 2015, respectively:

Credit Facility (\$ in thousands)	Year-Ended December 31, 2015
Stated interest expense	\$ 2,536.9
Amortization of deferred issuance costs	464.0
Total interest expense	\$ 3,000.9
Effective annualized average interest rate	2.01%
Cash paid for interest	\$ 3,013.7

TICC CAPITAL CORP.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2017

NOTE 7. EARNINGS PER SHARE

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted net increase in net assets resulting from investment income per share for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015:

	Year Ended December 31, 2017	Year Ended December 31, 2016	Year Ended December 31, 2015
<b>Net increase in net assets resulting from net investment income per common share – basic:</b>			
Net investment income <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 30,726,730	\$ 26,778,293	\$ 39,627,832
Weighted average common shares outstanding – basic	51,479,409	51,858,313	59,752,896
<b>Net increase in net assets resulting from net investment income per common share – basic<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>\$ 0.60</b>	<b>\$ 0.52</b>	<b>\$ 0.66</b>
<b>Net increase in net assets resulting from net investment income per common share – diluted:</b>			
Net investment income, before adjustments <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 30,726,730	\$ 26,778,293	\$ 39,627,832
Adjustments for interest and deferred issuance costs on the Convertible Notes, and related impact on the Base Fees and net investment income incentive fees <sup>(2)</sup>	—	—	—
Net investment income, as adjusted <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	\$ 30,726,730	\$ 26,778,293	\$ 39,627,832
Weighted average common shares outstanding – basic	51,479,409	51,858,313	59,752,896
Share adjustments for dilutive effect of the Convertible Notes <sup>(2)</sup>	—	—	—
Weighted average common shares outstanding – diluted <sup>(2)</sup>	51,479,409	51,858,313	59,752,896
<b>Net increase in net assets resulting from net investment income per common share – diluted<sup>(1)(2)</sup></b>	<b>\$ 0.60</b>	<b>\$ 0.52</b>	<b>\$ 0.66</b>

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations per share for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015:

	Year Ended December 31, 2017	Year Ended December 31, 2016	Year Ended December 31, 2015
<b>Net increase in net assets resulting from operations per common share – basic:</b>			
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	\$ 43,609,671	\$ 110,361,763	\$ (66,133,649)
Weighted average common shares outstanding – basic	51,479,409	51,858,313	59,752,896
<b>Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations per common share – basic</b>	<b>\$ 0.85</b>	<b>\$ 2.13</b>	<b>\$ (1.11)</b>
<b>Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations per common share – diluted:</b>			
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations, before adjustments	\$ 43,609,671	\$ 110,361,763	\$ (66,133,649)
Adjustments for interest and deferred issuance costs on the Convertible Notes, and related impact on the Base Fees and net investment income incentive fees <sup>(2)</sup>	4,724,234	7,157,374	—
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations, as adjusted <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 48,333,905	\$ 117,519,137	\$ (66,133,649)
Weighted average common shares outstanding – basic	51,479,409	51,858,313	59,752,896
Share adjustments for dilutive effect of the Convertible Notes <sup>(2)</sup>	6,869,815	9,915,079	—
Weighted average common shares outstanding – diluted <sup>(2)</sup>	58,349,224	61,773,392	59,752,896
<b>Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations per common share – diluted<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>\$ 0.83</b>	<b>\$ 1.90</b>	<b>\$ (1.11)</b>

TICC CAPITAL CORP.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2017

NOTE 7. EARNINGS PER SHARE (continued)

(1) During the first quarter of 2015, the Company identified a non-material error in its accounting for income from CLO equity investments — refer to “Note 2. Change of Accounting for Collateralized Loan Obligation Equity Income.” Prospectively as of January 1, 2015, the Company records income from its CLO equity investments using the effective yield method in accordance with the accounting guidance in ASC 325-40, *Beneficial Interests in Securitized Financial Assets*, based upon an estimation of an effective yield to maturity utilizing assumed cash flows. An out-of-period adjustment to net investment income incentive fees, in the amount of \$2.4 million, or \$0.04 per share, is reflected in the year ended December 31, 2015. Prior period amounts are not materially affected.

During quarter ended September 30, 2015, the Company recorded an out of period adjustment related to a miscalculation of discount accretion which increased interest income and increased investment cost, by approximately \$1.4 million. For the year ended December 31, 2015, approximately \$1.1 million, or \$0.02 per share, of the adjustment related to prior years. The increase in the investment cost has a corresponding effect on the investment’s unrealized depreciation of the same amount. Management concluded the adjustment was not material to previously filed financial statements.

(2) Due to the anti-dilutive effect on the computation of diluted earnings per share for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the adjustments for interest and deferred issuance costs on the Convertible Notes, and the related impact on the Base Fees and net investment income incentive fees as well as share adjustments for dilutive effect of the Convertible Notes were excluded from the respective periods’ diluted earnings per share computation.

The following table represents the respective adjustments which were not made due to the anti-dilutive effect on the computation of diluted change in net assets resulting from net investment income per common share and the diluted change in net assets resulting from operations per common share for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015:

	Year Ended December 31, 2017	Year Ended December 31, 2016	Year Ended December 31, 2015
<b>Net increase in net assets resulting from net investment income per common share – diluted:</b>			
Adjustments for interest and deferred issuance costs on the Convertible Notes, and related impact on the base management fees and net investment income incentive fees	\$ 4,724,234	\$ 7,157,374	\$ 7,412,846
Share adjustments for dilutive effect of the Convertible Notes	6,869,815	9,915,079	10,033,152
<b>Net increase in net assets resulting from operations per common share – diluted:</b>			
Adjustments for interest and deferred issuance costs on the Convertible Notes, and related impact on the base management fees and net investment income incentive fees	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 7,412,846
Share adjustments for dilutive effect of the Convertible Notes	—	—	10,033,152

NOTE 8. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

TICC pays TICC Management a fee for its services under the Investment Advisory Agreement consisting of two components — a base management fee (the “Base Fee”) and an incentive fee. The cost of both the Base Fee payable to TICC Management and any incentive fees earned by TICC Management are ultimately borne by TICC’s common stockholders.

**Base Management Fee**

Through March 31, 2016, the Base Fee was calculated at an annual rate of 2.00%. Effective April 1, 2016, the Base Fee is currently calculated at an annual rate of 1.50%. The Base Fee is payable quarterly in arrears, and is calculated based on the average value of TICC’s gross assets at the end of the two most recently completed calendar quarters, and appropriately adjusted for any equity or debt capital raises, repurchases or redemptions during the current calendar quarter (however, no

TICC CAPITAL CORP.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2017

NOTE 8. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS (continued)

Base Fee will be payable on the cash proceeds received by the Company in connection with any share of debt issuances until such proceeds have been invested in accordance with its investment objective). Accordingly, the Base Fee will be payable regardless of whether the value of the Company's gross assets has decreased during the quarter. The Base Fee for any partial quarter will be appropriately prorated.

The following table represents the Base Fee for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively:

	Year ended December 31, 2017	Year ended December 31, 2016	Year ended December 31, 2015
Base Fee	\$ 8,140,010	\$ 11,292,395	\$ 19,770,170

The Base Fee payable to TICC Management as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 was \$1,683,444 and \$2,544,576, respectively.

*Incentive Fee*

The incentive fee has two parts: the net investment income incentive fee and the capital gains incentive fee. The net investment income incentive fee is calculated and payable quarterly in arrears based on the amount by which (x) the "Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income" for the immediately preceding calendar quarter exceeds (y) the "Preferred Return Amount" for calendar quarter. For this purpose, "Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income" means interest income, dividend income and any other income (including any accrued income that we have not yet received in cash and any other fees such as commitment, origination, structuring, diligence and consulting fees or other fees that we receive from portfolio companies) accrued during the calendar quarter minus TICC's operating expenses accrued the calendar quarter (including the Base Fee, expenses payable under a separate agreement with BDC Partners (the "Administration Agreement"), and any interest expense and dividends paid on any issued and outstanding preferred stock, but excluding the incentive fee). "Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income" includes, in the case of investments with a deferred interest feature (such as original issue discount, debt instruments with payment-in-kind ("PIK") interest and zero coupon securities), accrued income that the Company has not yet received in cash. TICC Management will not be under any obligation to reimburse TICC for any part of the incentive fee it received that was based on accrued income that it never received as a result of a default by an entity on the obligation that resulted in the accrual of such income. "Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income" does not include any realized gains, realized losses or unrealized appreciation or depreciation. Given that this portion of the incentive fee is payable without regard to any gain, loss or unrealized depreciation that may occur during the quarter, this portion of TICC Management's incentive fee may also be payable notwithstanding a decline in net asset value that quarter.

Effective April 1, 2016, a "Preferred Return Amount" is calculated on a quarterly basis by multiplying 1.75% by the Company's net asset value at the end of the immediately preceding calendar quarter. The net investment income incentive fee is then calculated as follows: (a) no net investment income incentive fee is payable to TICC Management in any calendar quarter in which the "Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income" does not exceed the "Preferred Return Amount"; (b) 100% of the "Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income" for such quarter, if any, that exceeds the "Preferred Return Amount" but is less than or equal to a "Catch-Up Amount" determined on a quarterly basis by multiplying 2.1875% by TICC's net asset value at the end of such calendar quarter; and (c) for any quarter in which the "Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income" exceeds the "Catch-Up Amount," the net investment income incentive fee will be 20% of the amount of the "Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income" for such quarter. There is no accumulation of amounts from quarter to quarter for the "Preferred Return Amount," and accordingly there is no claw back of amounts previously paid to TICC Management if the "Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income" for subsequent quarters is below the quarterly "Preferred Return Amount," and there is no delay of payment of incentive fees to TICC Management if the "Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income" for prior quarters is below the quarterly "Preferred Return Amount" for the quarter for which the calculation is being made.

**TICC CAPITAL CORP.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2017**

**NOTE 8. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS (continued)**

In addition, effective April 1, 2016, the calculation of the Company's net investment income incentive fee is subject to a total return requirement, which provides that a net investment income incentive fee will not be payable to TICC Management except to the extent 20% of the "cumulative net increase in net assets resulting from operations" (which is the amount, if positive, of the sum of the "Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income," realized gains and losses and unrealized appreciation and depreciation) during the calendar quarter for which such fees are being calculated and the eleven (11) preceding quarters (or if shorter, the number of quarters since April 1, 2016) exceeds the cumulative net investment income incentive fees accrued and/or paid for such eleven (11) preceding quarters (or if shorter, the number of quarters since April 1, 2016). Under the revised fee structure, under no circumstances will the aggregate fees earned from April 1, 2016 by TICC Management in any quarterly period be higher than the aggregate fees that would have been earned prior to the adoption of these changes.

From January 1, 2005 through March 31, 2016, the "Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income," which was expressed as a rate of return on the value of our net assets at the end of the immediately preceding calendar quarter, was compared to one-fourth of an annual hurdle rate that was determined as of the immediately preceding December 31st by adding 5.00% to the interest rate then payable on the most recently issued five-year U.S. Treasury Notes, up to a maximum annual hurdle rate of 10.00%. The annual hurdle rates for the 2017, 2016 and 2015 calendar years was 6.93%, 6.65%, and 6.75% respectively.

The following table represents the net investment income incentive fees for each of the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively:

	<b>Year ended December 31, 2017</b>	<b>Year ended December 31, 2016</b>	<b>Year ended December 31, 2015</b>
Net investment income incentive fee	\$ 3,850,646	\$ 2,795,399	\$ (929,933)

During the first quarter of 2015, the Company identified a non-material error in its accounting policy for revenue recognition — refer to "Note 2. Change of Accounting for Collateralized Loan Obligation Equity Income." As a result of this error, because the net investment income incentive fee in prior years was based upon net investment income as previously reported, the net investment income incentive fees were overstated by approximately \$2.4 million on a cumulative basis through the year ended 2014. Therefore, a reduction in expenses as well as "due from affiliate" of approximately \$2.4 million was recorded for the quarter ended March 31, 2015, which represents the cumulative indirect effect of the error on the Company's net investment income incentive fees. This reversal of expenses was partially offset by net investment income incentive fees incurred for the year ended December 31, 2015 of approximately \$1.4 million. TICC Management repaid in full to TICC, on April 30, 2015, the portion of its previously paid net investment income incentive fees attributable to the overstated amounts.

The net investment income incentive fee payable to TICC Management as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, was approximately \$1,022,655 and \$1,128,805, respectively.

*Capital Gains Incentive Fees*

The capital gains incentive fee is determined and payable in arrears as of the end of each calendar year (or upon termination of the Investment Advisory Agreement, as of the termination date), and equals 20% of our "Incentive Fee Capital Gains," which consists of our realized capital gains for each calendar year, computed net of all realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation for that calendar year. For accounting purposes only, in order to reflect the theoretical capital gains incentive fee that would be payable for a given period as if all unrealized gains were realized, we will accrue a capital gains incentive fee based upon net realized gains and unrealized depreciation for that calendar year (in accordance with the

TICC CAPITAL CORP.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2017

**NOTE 8. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS (continued)**

terms of the Investment Advisory Agreement), plus unrealized appreciation on investments held at the end of the period. It should be noted that a fee so calculated and accrued would not necessarily be payable under the Investment Advisory Agreement, and may never be paid based upon the computation of capital gains incentive fees in subsequent periods. Amounts paid under the Investment Advisory Agreement will be consistent with the formula reflected in the Investment Advisory Agreement.

The amount of capital gains incentive fee expense related to the hypothetical liquidation of the portfolio (and assuming no other changes in realized or unrealized gains and losses) would only become payable to TICC Management in the event of a complete liquidation of the Company's portfolio as of period end and the termination of the Investment Advisory Agreement on such date. Also, it should be noted that the capital gains incentive fee expense fluctuates with the Company's overall investment results.

There were no capital gains incentive fee based on hypothetical liquidation for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015.

***Administration Agreement***

The Company has also entered into the Administration Agreement with BDC Partners under which BDC Partners provides administrative services for TICC. The Company pays BDC Partners an allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by BDC Partners in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including a portion of the rent and the compensation of the chief financial officer, accounting staff and other administrative support personnel, which creates potential conflicts of interest that the Board of Directors must monitor. The Company also reimburses BDC Partners for the costs associated with the functions performed by TICC's Chief Compliance Officer that BDC Partners pays on the Company's behalf pursuant to the terms of an agreement between the Company and Alaric Compliance Services, LLC.

TICC Management is controlled by BDC Partners, its managing member. Charles M. Royce holds a minority, non-controlling interest in TICC Management. BDC Partners manages the business and internal affairs of TICC Management. Jonathan H. Cohen, the Company's Chief Executive Officer, as well as a Director, is the managing member of BDC Partners. Saul B. Rosenthal, the Company's President and Chief Operating Officer, is also the President and Chief Operating Officer of TICC Management and a member of BDC Partners. Messrs. Cohen and Rosenthal have an equal equity interest in BDC Partners. Charles M. Royce, a member of the Company's Board of Directors, does not take part in the management or participate in the operations of TICC Management; however, Mr. Royce is expected to be available from time to time to TICC Management to provide certain consulting services without compensation.

For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, TICC incurred approximately \$0.9 million, \$0.8 million and \$1.2 million, respectively, in compensation expenses for the services of employees allocated to the administrative activities of TICC, pursuant to the Administrative Agreement with BDC Partners. In addition, TICC incurred approximately \$79,000, \$111,000 and \$110,000 for facility costs allocated under the Administrative Agreement for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. As of December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, there were no amounts payable under the Administration Agreement.

TICC CAPITAL CORP.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2017

NOTE 9. INVESTMENT INCOME

The following table sets forth the components of investment income for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively:

	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2015
<b>Interest Income</b>			
Stated interest income	\$ 23,640,789	\$ 33,154,526	\$ 45,728,704
Original issue discount and market discount income	1,003,086	1,158,401	3,865,679
Payment-in-kind income	233,067	214,389	572,408
Discount income derived from unscheduled remittances at par	67,214	20,574	61,702
Total interest income	<u>24,944,156</u>	<u>34,547,890</u>	<u>50,228,493</u>
<b>Income from securitization vehicles and investments<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<u>33,274,392</u>	<u>32,503,279</u>	<u>34,901,766</u>
<b>Other income</b>			
Fee letters	1,368,132	1,352,396	1,353,373
Loan prepayment and bond call fees	719,012	358,381	360,000
All other fees	1,111,325	518,100	619,307
Total other income	<u>3,198,469</u>	<u>2,228,877</u>	<u>2,332,680</u>
<b>Total investment income</b>	<u>\$ 61,417,017</u>	<u>\$ 69,280,046</u>	<u>\$ 87,462,939</u>

(1) During the first quarter of 2015, the Company identified a non-material error in its accounting policy for revenue recognition — refer to “Note 2. Change of Accounting for Collateralized Loan Obligation Equity Investment Income.”

The 1940 Act requires that a BDC offer significant managerial assistance to its portfolio companies. The Company may receive fee income for managerial assistance it renders to portfolio companies in connection with its investments. For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Company received no fee income for managerial assistance.

NOTE 10. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

In the normal course of business, the Company enters into a variety of undertakings containing a variety of warranties and indemnifications that may expose the Company to some risk of loss. The risk of future loss arising from such undertakings, while not quantifiable, is expected to be remote.

As of December 31, 2017, the Company had no commitments to purchase additional debt investments.

The Company is not currently subject to any material legal proceedings. From time to time, the Company may be a party to certain legal proceedings in the ordinary course of business, including proceedings relating to the enforcement of the Company’s rights under contracts with its portfolio companies. While the outcome of these legal proceedings cannot be predicted with certainty, the Company does not expect that these proceedings will have a material effect upon its consolidated results of operations and financial condition.

TICC CAPITAL CORP.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2017

NOTE 11. FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

Financial highlights for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013 are as follows:

	Year Ended December 31, 2017	Year Ended December 31, 2016	Year Ended December 31, 2015	Year Ended December 31, 2014	Year Ended December 31, 2013
<b>Per Share Data</b>					
Net asset value at beginning of period	\$ 7.50	\$ 6.40	\$ 8.64	\$ 9.85	\$ 9.90
Net investment income <sup>(1)(3)</sup>	0.60	0.52	0.66	1.17	1.09
Net realized and unrealized gains (losses) <sup>(2)(3)</sup>	0.25	1.62	(1.85)	(1.20)	0.06
Net change in net asset value from operations	0.85	2.14	(1.19)	(0.03)	1.15
Distributions per share from net investment income	(0.66)	(1.06)	(1.14)	(1.00)	(1.16)
Distributions based on weighted average share impact	—	0.01	0.01	(0.03)	(0.04)
Tax return of capital distributions	(0.14)	(0.10)	—	(0.16)	—
Total distributions <sup>(4)</sup>	(0.80)	(1.15)	(1.13)	(1.19)	(1.20)
Effect of shares issued, net of offering expenses	—	—	—	—	—
Effect of shares repurchased, gross	—	0.11	0.08	0.01	—
Net asset value at end of period	\$ 7.55	\$ 7.50	\$ 6.40	\$ 8.64	\$ 9.85
Per share market value at beginning of period	\$ 6.61	\$ 6.08	\$ 7.53	\$ 10.34	\$ 10.12
Per share market value at end of period	\$ 5.74	\$ 6.61	\$ 6.08	\$ 7.53	\$ 10.34
Total return <sup>(5)</sup>	(2.01)%	33.29%	(4.35)%	(17.22)%	14.68%
Shares outstanding at end of period	51,479,409	51,479,409	56,396,435	60,303,769	53,400,745
<b>Ratios/Supplemental Data<sup>(7)</sup></b>					
Net assets at end of period (000's)	\$ 388,419	\$ 385,992	\$ 360,935	\$ 520,813	\$ 526,242
Average net assets (000's)	\$ 385,947	\$ 343,328	\$ 487,894	\$ 560,169	\$ 506,093
Ratio of expenses to average net assets	7.95%	12.38%	9.80%	8.70%	9.74%
Ratio of net investment income to average net assets	7.96%	7.80%	8.12%	12.24%	11.02%
Portfolio turnover rate <sup>(6)</sup>	43.02%	25.73%	24.96%	45.91%	38.22%

(1) Represents per share net investment income for the period, based upon weighted average shares outstanding.

(2) Net realized and unrealized gains include rounding adjustments to reconcile change in net asset value per share.

(3) During the first quarter of 2015, the Company identified a non-material error in its accounting for income from CLO equity investments — refer to “Note 2. Change of Accounting for Collateralized Loan Obligation Equity Income.” Prospectively as of January 1, 2015, the Company records income from its CLO equity investments using the effective yield method in accordance with the accounting guidance in ASC 325-40, *Beneficial Interests in Securitized Financial Assets*, based upon an estimation of an effective yield to maturity utilizing assumed cash flows. An out-of-period adjustment to net investment income incentive fees, in the amount of \$2.4 million, or \$0.04 per share, is reflected in the year ended December 31, 2015. Prior period amounts are not materially affected.

During the quarter ended September 30, 2015, the Company recorded an out of period adjustment related to a miscalculation of discount accretion which increased interest income and increased investment cost, by approximately \$1.4 million. For the year ended December 31, 2015, approximately \$1.1 million, or \$0.02 per share, of the adjustment

**TICC CAPITAL CORP.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2017**

**NOTE 11. FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS (continued)**

related to prior years. The increase in the investment cost has a corresponding effect on the investment's unrealized depreciation of the same amount. Management concluded the adjustment was not material to previously filed financial statements.

- (4) Management monitors available taxable earnings, including net investment income and realized capital gains, to determine if a tax return of capital may occur for the year. To the extent the Company's taxable earnings fall below the total amount of the Company's distributions for that fiscal year, a portion of those distributions may be deemed a tax return of capital to the Company's stockholders. The ultimate tax character of the Company's earnings cannot be determined until tax returns are prepared after the end of the fiscal year.
- (5) Total return equals the increase or decrease of ending market value over beginning market value, plus distributions, divided by the beginning market value per share, assuming distribution reinvestment prices obtained under the Company's distribution reinvestment plan, excluding any discounts.
- (6) Portfolio turnover rate is calculated using the lesser of the annual cash investment sales and debt repayments or annual cash investment purchases over the average of the total investments at fair value.
- (7) The following table provides supplemental performance ratios measured for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013:

	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2017</b>	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2016</b>	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2015</b>	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2014</b>	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2013</b>
<b>Ratio of expenses to average net assets:</b>					
Expenses before incentive fees	6.95%	11.57%	10.00%	8.39%	8.68%
Net investment income incentive fees	1.00%	0.81%	(0.19)%	1.00%	1.30%
Capital gains incentive fees	—%	—%	—%	(0.69)%	(0.24)%
<b>Ratio of expenses, excluding interest expense, to average net assets</b>	<b>4.61%</b>	<b>7.37%</b>	<b>5.73%</b>	<b>5.17%</b>	<b>6.00%</b>

TICC CAPITAL CORP.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2017

NOTE 12. DISTRIBUTIONS

The following table represents the cash distributions, including distributions, distributions reinvested and returns of capital, if any, declared per share since January 1, 2015:

Date Declared	Record Date	Payment Date	Distributions	GAAP net investment income	Distributions in excess of net investment income
<b>Fiscal 2018</b>					
February 22, 2018	March 16, 2018	March 30, 2018	\$ 0.20	\$ — <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ — <sup>(1)</sup>
<b>Fiscal 2017</b>					
October 27, 2017	December 15, 2017	December 29, 2017	\$ 0.20	\$ 0.15	\$ 0.05
February 27, 2017	September 15, 2017	September 29, 2017	0.20	0.13	0.07
February 27, 2017	June 16, 2017	June 30, 2017	0.20	0.16	0.04
February 27, 2017	March 16, 2017	March 31, 2017	0.20	0.16	0.04
<i>Total (2017)</i>			<u>\$ 0.80<sup>(2)</sup></u>	<u>\$ 0.60</u>	<u>\$ 0.20</u>
<b>Fiscal 2016</b>					
October 26, 2016	December 16, 2016	December 30, 2016	\$ 0.29	\$ 0.18	\$ 0.11
July 28, 2016	September 16, 2016	September 30, 2016	0.29	0.13	0.16
April 28, 2016	June 16, 2016	June 30, 2016	0.29	0.13	0.16
February 18, 2016	March 17, 2016	March 31, 2016	0.29	0.08	0.21
<i>Total (2016)</i>			<u>\$ 1.16<sup>(3)</sup></u>	<u>\$ 0.52</u>	<u>\$ 0.64</u>
<b>Fiscal 2015</b>					
November 2, 2015	December 16, 2015	December 31, 2015	\$ 0.29	\$ 0.09	\$ 0.20
July 30, 2015	September 16, 2015	September 30, 2015	0.29	0.18	0.11
April 27, 2015	June 16, 2015	June 30, 2015	0.29	0.18	0.11
February 19, 2015	March 17, 2015	March 31, 2015	0.27	0.21	0.06
<i>Total (2015)</i>			<u>\$ 1.14<sup>(4)</sup></u>	<u>0.66</u>	<u>0.48</u>

(1) Earnings for this period have not yet been reported.

(2) The tax characterization of cash distributions for the year ended December 31, 2017 will not be known until the tax return for such year is finalized.

(3) Cash distributions for the year ended December 31, 2016 includes a tax return of capital of approximately \$0.59 per share for tax purposes.

(4) Cash distributions for the year ended December 31, 2015 includes a tax return of capital of approximately \$0.08 per share for tax purposes.

The tax character of distributions declared and paid in 2017 represented, on an estimated basis, \$33,752,176 from ordinary income, and \$7,431,351 from tax return of capital. GAAP requires adjustments to certain components of net assets to reflect permanent differences between financial and tax reporting. These reclassifications have no effect on net asset value per share. For 2017, the permanent differences between financial and tax reporting were due to gains from unscheduled prepayments, prepayment penalty fees and basis adjustments on the disposition of CLO equity investments, resulting in a decrease of distributions in excess of investment income of \$21,576,301, an increase of accumulated net realized losses on investments and extinguishment of debt of \$3,745,321, and a decrease of capital in excess of par value of \$25,321,622. Certain components of net assets have been reclassified from those originally published in quarterly and annual reports to conform to the current period presentation for comparative purposes.

The tax character of distributions declared and paid in 2016 represented, on an estimated basis, \$54,740,084 from ordinary income, and \$4,976,030 from tax return of capital. GAAP requires adjustments to certain components of net assets

TICC CAPITAL CORP.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2017

**NOTE 12. DISTRIBUTIONS (continued)**

to reflect permanent differences between financial and tax reporting. These reclassifications have no effect on net asset value per share. For 2016, the permanent differences between financial and tax reporting were due to gains from unscheduled prepayments, prepayment penalty fees and basis adjustments on the disposition of CLO equity investments, resulting in a decrease of distributions in excess of investment income of \$17,278,880, an increase of accumulated net realized losses on investments of \$12,569,225, and a decrease of capital in excess of par value of \$4,709,655.

The tax character of distributions declared and paid in 2015 represented \$62,937,336 from ordinary income and \$4,709,655 from tax return of capital. GAAP requires adjustments to certain components of net assets to reflect permanent differences between financial and tax reporting. These reclassifications have no effect on net asset value per share. For 2015, the permanent differences between financial and tax reporting were due to gains from unscheduled prepayments, prepayment penalty fees and basis adjustments on the disposition of CLO equity investments, resulting in a decrease of distributions in excess of investment income of \$2,136,491, a decrease of accumulated net realized losses on investments of \$776,671, and a decrease of capital in excess of par value of \$2,913,162.

We have adopted an “opt out” distribution reinvestment plan for our common stockholders. As a result, if we make a cash distribution, then stockholders’ cash distributions will be automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock, unless they specifically “opt out” of the distribution reinvestment plan so as to receive cash distributions. During the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Company did not issue any shares of common stock to stockholders in connection with the distribution reinvestment plan.

On December 22, 2010, the Regulated Investment Company Modernization Act of 2010 (the “Act”) was enacted which changed various technical rules governing the tax treatment of regulated investment companies. The changes are generally effective for taxable years beginning after the date of enactment. Under the Act, the Company will be permitted to carry forward capital losses incurred in taxable years beginning after the date of enactment for an unlimited period. However, any losses incurred during those future taxable years will be required to be utilized prior to the losses incurred in pre-enactment taxable years, which carry an expiration date. As a result of this ordering rule, pre-enactment capital loss carryforwards may be more likely to expire unused. Additionally, post-enactment capital losses that are carried forward will retain their character as either short-term or long-term losses rather than being considered all short-term as under previous law.

The Company has available \$102,612,125 of capital losses which can be used to offset future capital gains. Of these losses, \$25,681,808 will expire in 2018, if not utilized, the amount not subject to expiration under The Act is \$76,930,317, representing current year post RIC modernization long term capital loss carryforward. Under the current law, capital losses related to securities realized after October 31 and prior to the Company’s fiscal year end may be deferred as occurring the first day of the following year. For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017, the Company has deferred such losses in the amount of \$2,540,061.

As of December 31, 2017, the estimated components of accumulated earnings on a tax basis were as follow:

Distributable ordinary income	\$	—
Distributable long-term capital gains (capital loss carry forward)		(102,612,125)
Unrealized depreciation on investments		(36,241,715)
Other timing differences		(2,540,061)

The amounts will be finalized before filing the federal income tax return.

TICC CAPITAL CORP.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2017

**NOTE 12. DISTRIBUTIONS (continued)**

As of December 31, 2016, the estimated components of accumulated earnings on a tax basis were as follow:

Distributable ordinary income	\$	—
Distributable long-term capital gains (capital loss carry forward)		(94,026,560)
Unrealized depreciation on investments		(77,903,235)
Other timing differences		(1,415,144)

**NOTE 13. SHARE REPURCHASE PROGRAM**

On December 18, 2014, the Board of Directors authorized a repurchase program to be in place until the earlier of June 30, 2015 or until \$50 million of the Company's outstanding shares of common stock have been repurchased. During the year ending December 31, 2015, under that repurchase program, the Company repurchased 315,783 shares of outstanding common stock for approximately \$2.4 million at the average weighted price of \$7.56 per share, inclusive of commission, while complying with the prohibitions under our Insider Trading Policies and Procedures and the guidelines specified in Rule 10b-18 of the Exchange Act, as amended, including certain price, market volume and timing constraints. In addition, repurchases were conducted in accordance with the Investment Company Act of 1940.

On November 5, 2015, the Board of Directors authorized a new program for the purpose of repurchasing up to \$75 million worth of the Company's common stock. Under this repurchase program, the Company was able, but was not obligated to, repurchase outstanding common stock in the open market from time to time through June 30, 2016, provided that repurchases complied with the prohibitions under the Company's Insider Trading Policies and Procedures and the guidelines specified in Rule 10b-18 of the Exchange Act, as amended, including certain price, market volume and timing constraints. Further, any repurchases were to be conducted in accordance with the 1940 Act. Additionally, under the Board of Directors' authorization of November 5, 2015, the Company entered into a Rule 10b5-1 trading plan to undertake accretive share repurchasing on a non-discretionary basis of up to \$50 million prior to March 4, 2016. In aggregate, under the November 5, 2015 plan, the Company repurchased 3,591,551 shares of its common stock for approximately \$23.7 million at the weighted average price of approximately \$6.63 per share, inclusive of commissions. This represents a premium of approximately 3.6% of the net asset value per share at December 31, 2015.

The Board of Directors' authorized program to repurchase up to \$75 million worth of the Company's common stock expired on June 30, 2016. During the six months ended June 30, 2016, the Company repurchased shares under the November 5, 2015 repurchase program totaling 4,917,026 shares of its common stock for approximately \$25.6 million at the weighted average price of approximately \$5.20 per share, inclusive of commissions. This represents a discount of approximately 30.7% of the net asset value per share at December 31, 2016.

TICC CAPITAL CORP.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2017

NOTE 13. SHARE REPURCHASE PROGRAM (continued)

The Company did not repurchase shares of its common stock during the year ended December 31, 2017, as the program to repurchase up to \$75 million worth of the Company's common stock expired on June 30, 2016.

Period	Total Number of Shares Purchased	Average Price Paid Per Share	Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Program	Maximum Number (or Approximate Dollar Value) of Shares that May Yet Be Purchased Under the Program
January 1, 2015 – January 31, 2015	315,783	\$ 7.56	315,783	\$ 46.4 million
February 1, 2015 – February 28, 2015	—	—	—	\$ 46.4 million
March 1, 2015 – March 31, 2015	—	—	—	\$ 46.4 million
April 1, 2015 – April 30, 2015	—	—	—	\$ 46.4 million
May 1, 2015 – May 31, 2015	—	—	—	\$ 46.4 million
June 1, 2015 – June 30, 2015	—	—	—	\$ 46.4 million
July 1, 2015 – July 31, 2015	—	—	—	—
August 1, 2015 – August 31, 2015	—	—	—	—
September 1, 2015 – September 30, 2015	—	—	—	—
October 1, 2015 – October 31, 2015	—	—	—	—
November 1, 2015 – November 30, 2015	1,085,778	\$ 6.66	1,085,778	\$ 67.8 million
December 1, 2015 – December 31, 2015	2,505,773	\$ 6.58	2,505,773	\$ 51.3 million
<b>Total – Year ended December 31, 2015</b>	<b>3,907,334</b>		<b>3,907,334</b>	

Period	Total Number of Shares Purchased	Average Price Paid Per Share	Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Program	Maximum Number (or Approximate Dollar Value) of Shares that May Yet Be Purchased Under the Program
January 1, 2016 – January 31, 2016	2,155,303	\$ 5.48	2,155,303	\$ 39.5 million
February 1, 2016 – February 29, 2016	2,562,494	\$ 4.97	2,562,494	\$ 26.8 million
March 1, 2016 – March 31, 2016	199,229	\$ 5.17	199,229	\$ 25.8 million
April 1, 2016 – April 30, 2016	—	—	—	\$ 25.8 million
May 1, 2016 – May 31, 2016	—	—	—	\$ 25.8 million
June 1, 2016 – December 31, 2016	—	—	—	—
<b>Total – Year ended December 31, 2016</b>	<b>4,917,026</b>		<b>4,917,026</b>	

TICC CAPITAL CORP.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2017

NOTE 14. SELECTED QUARTERLY DATA (UNAUDITED)

	Year Ended December 31, 2017			
	Quarter Ended December 31	Quarter Ended September 30	Quarter Ended June 30	Quarter Ended March 31
Total Investment Income	\$ 13,441,687	\$ 14,497,697	\$ 17,012,153	\$ 16,465,480
Net Investment Income	7,628,828	6,767,753	8,046,907	8,283,424
Net Increase in Net Assets resulting from Operations	16,421,797	6,016,019	9,117,896	12,053,959
Net Increase in Net Assets resulting from Net Investment Income, per common share, basic	\$ 0.15	\$ 0.13	\$ 0.16	\$ 0.16
Net Increase in Net Assets resulting from Net Investment Income, per common share, diluted <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 0.15	\$ 0.13	\$ 0.16	\$ 0.16
Net Increase in Net Assets resulting from Operations, per common share, basic	\$ 0.32	\$ 0.12	\$ 0.18	\$ 0.23
Net Increase in Net Assets resulting from Operations, per common share, diluted <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 0.31	\$ 0.12	\$ 0.18	\$ 0.23

(1) Due to the anti-dilutive effect on the computation of diluted earnings per share, the adjustments for interest and deferred issuance costs on the Convertible Notes, and the related impact on the Base Fees and net investment income incentive fees as well as weighted average common shares outstanding adjustments for the dilutive effect of the Convertible Notes were excluded from the quarters ended December 31, 2017, September 30, 2017, June 30, 2017, and March 31, 2017.

	Year Ended December 31, 2016			
	Quarter Ended December 31	Quarter Ended September 30	Quarter Ended June 30	Quarter Ended March 31
Total Investment Income	\$ 18,869,245	\$ 18,095,792	\$ 17,046,527	\$ 15,268,482
Net Investment Income	9,395,951	6,539,020	6,798,806	4,044,516
Net Increase (Decrease) in Net Assets resulting from Operations	36,299,055	42,912,763	48,263,840	(17,113,895)
Net Increase in Net Assets resulting from Net Investment Income, per common share, basic	\$ 0.18	\$ 0.13	\$ 0.13	\$ 0.08
Net Increase in Net Assets resulting from Net Investment Income, per common share, diluted <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 0.18	\$ 0.13	\$ 0.13	\$ 0.08
Net Increase (Decrease) in Net Assets resulting from Operations, per common share, basic <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 0.71	\$ 0.83	\$ 0.94	\$ (0.32)
Net Increase (Decrease) in Net Assets resulting from Operations, per common share, diluted <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 0.62	\$ 0.72	\$ 0.81	\$ (0.32)

(1) Aggregate of quarterly earnings per share differs from calculation of annual earnings per share for the year ended December 31, 2016 due to rounding.

(2) Due to the anti-dilutive effect on the computation of diluted earnings per share, the adjustments for interest and deferred issuance costs on the Convertible Notes, and the related impact on the Base Fees and net investment income incentive fees as well as weighted average common shares outstanding adjustments for the dilutive effect of the Convertible Notes were excluded from the quarters ended September 30, 2016, June 30, 2016, and March 31, 2016.

TICC CAPITAL CORP.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2017

NOTE 14. SELECTED QUARTERLY DATA (UNAUDITED) (continued)

	Year Ended December 31, 2015			
	Quarter Ended December 31	Quarter Ended September 30	Quarter Ended June 30	Quarter Ended March 31
Total Investment Income	\$ 18,808,643	\$ 23,134,388	\$ 23,776,907	\$ 21,743,001
Net Investment Income	5,557,171	10,874,618	10,892,126	12,303,917
Net (Decrease) Increase in Net Assets resulting from Operations	(67,255,331)	(29,734,738)	10,036,020	20,820,400
Net Increase in Net Assets resulting from Net Investment Income, per common share, basic	\$ 0.09	\$ 0.18	\$ 0.18	\$ 0.21
Net Increase in Net Assets resulting from Net Investment Income, per common share, diluted <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	\$ 0.09	\$ 0.18	\$ 0.18	\$ 0.20
Net (Decrease) Increase in Net Assets resulting from Operations, per common share, basic <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ (1.14)	\$ (0.50)	\$ 0.17	\$ 0.35
Net (Decrease) Increase in Net Assets resulting from Operations, per common share, diluted <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	\$ (1.14)	\$ (0.50)	\$ 0.17	\$ 0.32

(1) Aggregate of quarterly earnings per share differs from calculation of annual earnings per share for the year ended December 31, 2015 due to rounding.

(2) Due to the anti-dilutive effect on the computation of diluted earnings per share, the adjustments for interest and deferred issuance costs on the Convertible Notes, and the related impact on the Base Fees and net investment income incentive fees as well as weighted average common shares outstanding adjustments for the dilutive effect of the Convertible Notes were excluded from the quarters ended December 31, 2015, September 30, 2015 and June 30, 2015.

NOTE 15. RECENT ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)*, which supersedes the revenue recognition requirements in *Revenue Recognition (Topic 605)*. Under the new guidance, an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. In May 2016, ASU 2016-12 amended ASU 2014-09 and deferred the effective period to annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017. Management has concluded that its revenues associated with financial instruments are scoped out of Topic 606 and ASU 2016-12 and the subsequent adoption of the standard would not impact the Company's consolidated results of operation and financial condition.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-15, *Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments (a Consensus of the Emerging Issues Task Force)* ("ASU 2016-15"), which is intended to reduce diversity in practice in how certain transactions are classified in the statement of cash flows. ASU 2016-15 is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those fiscal years, with early adoption permitted. Management adopted the new guidance on January 1, 2018. ASU 2016-15 did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated results of operation and financial condition.

In October 2016, the SEC adopted significant reforms under the 1940 Act that impose extensive new disclosure and reporting obligations on most 1940 Act funds (collectively, the "Reporting Rules"). The Reporting Rules expand the volume of information regarding fund portfolio holdings and investment practices that must be disclosed. The adopted amendments to Regulation S-X for 1940 Act funds and BDCs include an update to the disclosures for investments in and advances to affiliates, and the requirement to include in their financial statements a standardized schedule containing detailed information about derivative investments (among other changes). The amendments to Regulation S-X were effective August 1, 2017. The Company adopted these amendments on September 30, 2017, and the adoption has not had a material impact on its consolidated financial statements.

TICC CAPITAL CORP.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2017

**NOTE 15. RECENT ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS (continued)**

In November 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-18, *Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Restricted Cash (a Consensus of the Emerging Issues Task Force)* (“ASU 2016-18”), which requires that the statement of cash flows explain the change during the period in the total of cash, cash equivalents, and amounts generally described as restricted cash or restricted cash equivalents. ASU 2016-18 is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those fiscal years, with early adoption permitted. Management adopted the new guidance on January 1, 2018. Upon adoption of the standard, restricted cash will be included as part of beginning and ending cash and cash equivalents on the consolidated statement of cash flows.

In December 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-19, Technical Corrections and Improvements. As part of this guidance, ASU 2016-19 amends FASB ASC 820 to clarify the difference between a valuation approach and a valuation technique. The amendment also requires an entity to disclose when there has been a change in either or both a valuation approach and/or a valuation technique. ASU 2016-19 is effective on a prospective basis for financial statements issued for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2016 on a prospective basis. The Company has adopted ASU 2016-19 on its consolidated financial statements and disclosures and the adoption of ASU 2016-19 has not had a material impact on its consolidated financial statements.

**NOTE 16. RISKS AND UNCERTAINTIES**

The U.S. capital markets have recently experienced periods of extreme volatility and disruption. Disruptions in the capital markets tend to increase the spread between the yields realized on risk-free and higher risk securities, resulting in illiquidity in parts of the capital markets. The Company believes these conditions may reoccur in the future. A prolonged period of market illiquidity may have an adverse effect on the Company’s business, financial condition and results of operations. Adverse economic conditions could also increase the Company’s funding costs, limit the Company’s access to the capital markets or result in a decision by lenders not to extend credit to the Company. These events could limit the Company’s investment originations, limit the Company’s ability to grow and negatively impact the Company’s operating results.

Many of the companies in which the Company has made or will make investments may be susceptible to adverse economic conditions, which may affect the ability of a company to repay TICC’s loans or engage in a liquidity event such as a sale, recapitalization, or initial public offering. Therefore, the Company’s nonperforming assets may increase, and the value of the Company’s portfolio may decrease during this period. Adverse economic conditions also may decrease the value of any collateral securing some of the Company’s loans and the value of its equity investments. Adverse economic conditions could lead to financial losses in the Company’s portfolio and a decrease in its revenues, net income, and the value of the Company’s assets.

A portfolio company’s failure to satisfy financial or operating covenants imposed by the Company or other lenders could lead to defaults and, potentially, termination of the portfolio company’s loans and foreclosure on its secured assets, which could trigger cross-defaults under other agreements and jeopardize the portfolio company’s ability to meet its obligations under the debt securities that the Company holds. The Company may incur expenses to the extent necessary to seek recovery upon default or to negotiate new terms with a defaulting portfolio company. In addition, if a portfolio company goes bankrupt, even though the Company may have structured its investment as senior debt or secured debt, depending on the facts and circumstances, including the extent to which the Company actually provided significant “managerial assistance,” if any, to that portfolio company, a bankruptcy court might re-characterize the Company’s debt holding and subordinate all or a portion of the Company’s claim to that of other creditors. These events could harm the Company’s financial condition and operating results.

As a BDC, the Company is required to carry its investments at fair value as determined in good faith by or under the direction of its Board of Directors. Decreases in the fair values of the Company’s investments are recorded as unrealized depreciation. Depending on market conditions, the Company could incur substantial losses in future periods, which could have a material adverse impact on its business, financial condition and results of operations.

**TICC CAPITAL CORP.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
DECEMBER 31, 2017**

**NOTE 17. CONCENTRATION OF CREDIT RISK**

The Company places its cash and cash equivalents with financial institutions and, at times, cash held in checking accounts may exceed the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation insured limit. In addition, the Company's portfolio may be concentrated in a limited number of portfolio companies, which will subject the Company to a risk of significant loss if any of these companies defaults on its obligations under any of its debt securities that the Company holds or if those sectors experience a market downturn.

**NOTE 18. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

On February 22, 2018, our Board of Directors declared quarterly distributions to stockholders as follows:

<b>Per Share Distribution Amount Declared</b>	<b>2018 Record Dates</b>	<b>2018 Payable Dates</b>
\$0.20	March 16, 2018	March 30, 2018

On February 5, 2018, the Board of Directors authorized a new program for the purpose of repurchasing up to \$25 million worth of the Company's common stock. Under this repurchase program, we may, but we are not obligated to, repurchase outstanding common stock in the open market from time to time through December 31, 2018 provided that repurchases comply with the prohibitions under the Company's Insider Trading Policies and Procedures and the guidelines specified in Rule 10b-18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, including certain price, market volume and timing constraints. Further, any repurchases will be conducted in accordance with the 1940 Act. From February 5, 2018 through February 27, 2018, the Company had repurchased 289,392 shares of its common stock under this repurchase program.

The Company's management evaluated subsequent events through the date of issuance of these Consolidated Financial Statements and noted no other events that necessitate adjustments to or disclosure in the financial statements.

**Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm on Accounting and Financial Disclosure**

None.

**Item 9A. Controls and Procedures.**

*(a) Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures*

As of December 31, 2017 (the end of the period covered by this report), we, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, evaluated the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) of the 1934 Act). Based on that evaluation, our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective and provided reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed in our periodic SEC filings is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. However, in evaluating the disclosure controls and procedures, management recognized that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives, and management necessarily was required to apply its judgment in evaluating the cost-benefit relationship of possible controls and procedures.

*(b) Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting*

Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act and for the assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting. Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting, which appears on page F-1 of this Form 10-K, is incorporated by reference herein.

*(c) Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting*

Management did not identify any change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the fourth quarter of 2017 that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

**Item 9B. Other Information.**

Not applicable.

## PART III

### ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

#### Director and Executive Officer Information

The following table sets forth the names, ages and positions held by each of our directors and executive officers, followed by a brief biography of each individual, including the business experience of each individual during the past five years and the specific qualifications that led to the conclusion that each individual should serve as a director.

Name	Age	Position	Director Since	Term Expires
<b>Interested Directors</b>				
Jonathan H. Cohen	52	Chief Executive Officer	2003	2018
Charles M. Royce	78	Director	2003	2020
<b>Independent Directors</b>				
Steven P. Novak	70	Chairman of the Board of Directors	2003	2020
Richard W. Neu	61	Director	2016	2019
George Stelljes III	56	Director	2016	2018
<b>Executive Officers</b>				
Saul B. Rosenthal	49	President and Chief Operating Officer		
Bruce L. Rubin	58	Chief Financial Officer, Corporate Secretary and Treasurer		
Gerald Cummins	62	Chief Compliance Officer		

**Jonathan H. Cohen** has served as Chief Executive Officer of both TICC and TICC Management, and as the managing member of BDC Partners, since 2003. Mr. Cohen has also served as Chief Executive Officer and Director of Oxford Lane Capital Corp. (NasdaqGS:OXLC), a registered closed-end fund, and as Chief Executive Officer of Oxford Lane Management, since 2010. Mr. Cohen has also served since 2015 as the Chief Executive Officer of Oxford Bridge Management, LLC, the investment adviser to Oxford Bridge, LLC, a private investment fund. Previously, Mr. Cohen managed technology equity research groups at Wit Capital, Merrill Lynch, UBS and Smith Barney. Mr. Cohen is member of the Board of Trustees of Connecticut College. Mr. Cohen received a B.A. in Economics from Connecticut College and an M.B.A. from Columbia University. Mr. Cohen's depth of experience in managerial positions in investment management, securities research and financial services, as well as his intimate knowledge of our business and operations, gives our Board of Directors valuable industry-specific knowledge and expertise on these and other matters.

**Charles M. Royce** currently serves as chairman of the Board of Managers of Royce & Associates, LLC. Prior to 2017, Mr. Royce served as Chief Executive Officer of Royce & Associates, LLC since 1972. He also manages or co-manages eight of Royce & Associates, LLC's open- and closed-end registered funds. Mr. Royce serves on the Board of Trustees of The Royce Funds. Mr. Royce's history with us, familiarity with our investment platform, and extensive knowledge of the financial services industry and the investment valuation process in particular qualify him to serve as a member of our Board of Directors.

**Steven P. Novak** currently serves as Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer of Quisk, Inc. an early stage mobile payments company, and is the Founder and former Chairman of the Board of Directors of Mederi Therapeutics Inc., an early stage medical device company. Until July 2010, Mr. Novak also served on the Board of Directors of CyberSource Corporation, an Internet based payments processor company, where he served as the Lead Independent Director and Chairman of the Nominating Committee, having formerly chaired its Audit committee. Mr. Novak previously served as President of Palladio Capital Management, LLC and as the Principal and Managing Member of the General Partner of Palladio Partners, LP, an equities hedge fund, from July 2002 until July 2009. Mr. Novak received a Bachelor of Science degree from Purdue University and an M.B.A. from Harvard University. A Chartered Financial Analyst, Mr. Novak's financial expertise from his experience as a financial manager and varied roles on the boards of both publicly-traded and privately-held companies qualifies him to serve as chairman of our Board of Directors and provides our Board of Directors with particular technology-related knowledge and the perspective of a knowledgeable corporate leader.

**Richard W. Neu** currently serves on the board of directors, including on the audit committee, the compensation committee and as a lead director, of Tempur Sealy International, Inc., a manufacturer of mattresses and bedding products. Mr. Neu also currently serves on the board of directors, as chair of the audit committee and as a member of the executive committee of Huntington Bancshares Incorporated, a bank holding company. Until the sale of the company in 2012, he was the lead director and a member of the audit committee and governance committee of Dollar Thrifty Automotive Group, Inc., a car rental business, having served as the chairman of the Dollar Thrifty board of directors from 2010 through 2011. Mr. Neu also served as a director of MCG Capital Corporation, a business development company, from 2007 until its sale in 2015, and during this period served as chairman of the board from 2009 to 2015 and as Chief Executive Officer from November 2011 to November 2012. Mr. Neu served from 1985 to 2004 as Chief Financial Officer of Charter One Financial, Inc., a major regional bank holding company, and a predecessor firm, and as a director of Charter One Financial, Inc. from 1992 to August 2004. Mr. Neu previously worked for KPMG as a senior audit manager. Mr. Neu received a B.B.A. from Eastern Michigan University with a major in accounting. Mr. Neu was selected to serve as a director on our board of directors due to his extensive knowledge and experience handling complex financial and operational issues through his service as both a director and executive officer of a variety of public companies.

**George “Chip” Stelljes III** is currently the managing partner of St. John’s Capital, LLC, a vehicle used to make private equity investments. From 2001 to 2013, Mr. Stelljes held various senior positions with the Gladstone Companies, including serving as the chief investment officer, president and a director of Gladstone Capital Corporation and Gladstone Investment Corporation, both of which are business development companies, of Gladstone Commercial Corporation, a real estate investment trust, and of their registered investment adviser, Gladstone Management Corporation. From 1999 to 2001, Mr. Stelljes was a managing member of Camden Partners, a private equity firm which finances high growth companies in communications, education, healthcare and business services sectors. From 1997 to 1999, Mr. Stelljes was a managing director and partner of Columbia Capital, a venture capital firm focused on investments in communications and information technology. From 1989 to 1997, Mr. Stelljes held various positions, including executive vice president and principal, with the Allied Capital companies. From 2001 through 2012, Mr. Stelljes served as a general partner and investment committee member of Patriot Capital and Patriot Capital II, which are private equity funds. Mr. Stelljes currently serves on the board of directors of Intrepid Capital Corporation, an asset management firm. Mr. Stelljes is also currently the chairman of the board of directors of The 504 Fund, a closed-end investment company that operates as an interval fund. He is also a former board member and regional president of the National Association of Small Business Investment Companies. Mr. Stelljes holds an MBA from the University of Virginia and a BA in Economics from Vanderbilt University. Mr. Stelljes was selected to serve as a director on our board of directors due to his more than twenty-five years of experience in the investment analysis, management, and advisory industries.

**Saul B. Rosenthal** has served as Chief Operating Officer since 2003 and President since 2004 of TICC and TICC Management, and is a member of BDC Partners. In addition, Mr. Rosenthal has served as President and a Director of Oxford Lane Capital Corp. (NasdaqGS:OXLC), a registered closed-end fund, and as President of Oxford Lane Management, since 2010. Mr. Rosenthal has also served since 2015 as President of Oxford Bridge Management, the investment adviser to Oxford Bridge, LLC, a private investment fund. Mr. Rosenthal was previously an attorney at the law firm of Shearman & Sterling LLP. Mr. Rosenthal serves on the boards of Lift Forward, Inc., the National Museum of Mathematics and YPO New York City. Mr. Rosenthal received a B.S., magna cum laude, from the Wharton School of the University of Pennsylvania, a J.D. from Columbia University Law School, where he was a Harlan Fiske Stone Scholar, and a LL.M. (Taxation) from New York University School of Law.

**Bruce L. Rubin** has served as the Company’s Controller since 2005, the Company’s Senior Vice President and Treasurer since 2009, the Company’s Chief Accounting Officer since August 2015 and the Company’s Chief Financial Officer and Secretary since August 2015. Mr. Rubin has also served as Oxford Lane Capital Corp.’s Chief Financial Officer and Secretary since August 2015, and as its Treasurer and Controller since its initial public offering in 2011. Mr. Rubin also currently serves as the Chief Financial Officer and Secretary of Oxford Lane Management, LLC, TICC Management, BDC Partners and Oxford Bridge Management, LLC. From 1995 to 2003, Mr. Rubin was the Assistant Treasurer & Director of Financial Planning of the New York Mercantile Exchange, Inc., the largest physical commodities futures exchange in the world and has extensive experience with Sarbanes-Oxley, treasury operations and SEC reporting requirements. From 1989 to 1995, Mr. Rubin was a manager in financial operations for the American Stock Exchange, where he was primarily responsible for budgeting matters. Mr. Rubin began his career in commercial banking as an auditor primarily of the commercial lending and municipal bond dealer areas. Mr. Rubin received his BBA in Accounting from Hofstra University where he also obtained his M.B.A. in Finance.

*Gerald Cummins* has served as the Company's Chief Compliance Officer since June 2015 pursuant to an agreement between the Company and Alaric Compliance Services, LLC, a compliance consulting firm. Mr. Cummins also currently serves as the Chief Compliance Officer of TICC Management, Oxford Lane Capital Corp., Oxford Lane Management, LLC, BDC Partners, LLC and since 2015 Oxford Bridge Management, LLC. Mr. Cummins has been a Director of Alaric Compliance Services, LLC since June 2014 and in that capacity he also serves as the Chief Compliance Officer to a private equity firm. Prior to joining Alaric Compliance Services, LLC, Mr. Cummins was a consultant for Barclays Capital Inc. from 2012 to 2013, where he participated in numerous compliance projects on pricing and valuation, compliance assessments, and compliance policy and procedure development. Prior to his consulting work at Barclays, Mr. Cummins was from 2010 to 2011 the Chief Operating Officer and the Chief Compliance Officer for BroadArch Capital and from 2009 to 2011 the Chief Financial Officer and Chief Compliance Officer to its predecessor New Castle Funds, a long-short equity asset manager. Prior to that, Mr. Cummins spent 25 years at Bear Stearns Asset Management, where he was a Managing Director and held senior compliance, controllers and operations risk positions. Mr. Cummins graduated with a B.A. in Mathematics from Fordham University.

#### **Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance**

Pursuant to Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act, the Company's directors and executive officers, and any persons holding more than 10% of its common stock, are required to report their beneficial ownership and any changes therein to the SEC and the Company. Specific due dates for those reports have been established, and the Company is required to report herein any failure to file such reports by those due dates. Based solely upon review of Forms 3, 4 and 5 (and amendments thereto) furnished to the Company during or in respect of the year ended December 31, 2017 and written representations from certain reporting persons, we believe that during the year ended December 31, 2017 all Section 16(a) filing requirements applicable to our directors, executive officers, and 10.0% or greater stockholders were satisfied in a timely manner during the year ended December 31, 2017.

#### **Code of Business Conduct and Ethics**

We have adopted a code of business conduct and ethics (the "code") which applies to, among others, our senior officers, including our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, as well as every officer, director and employee of TICC. Our code can be accessed via our website at <http://www.ticc.com>. We intend to disclose amendments to or waivers from a required provision of the code on Form 8-K. We intend to disclose any substantive amendments to, or waivers from, this code of ethics within four business days of the waiver or amendment through a posting on our website.

#### **Nomination of Directors**

There have been no material changes to the procedures by which stockholders may recommend nominees to our Board of Directors implemented since the filing of our Proxy Statement for our 2017 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

#### **Audit Committee**

The Audit Committee operates pursuant to a charter approved by our Board of Directors, copy of which is available on our website at [www.ticc.com](http://www.ticc.com). The charter sets forth the responsibilities of the Audit Committee. The Audit Committee's responsibilities include recommending the selection of our independent registered public accounting firm, reviewing with such independent registered public accounting firm the planning, scope and results of their audit of our financial statements, pre-approving the fees for services performed, reviewing with the independent registered public accounting firm the adequacy of internal control systems, reviewing our annual financial statements and periodic filings, and receiving the audit reports covering our financial statements. The Audit Committee is presently composed of five persons: Messrs. Novak, Neu and Stelljes, all of whom are considered independent under the rules promulgated by the NASDAQ Global Stock Market. Our Board of Directors has determined that Messrs. Novak and Neu are each an "audit committee financial expert" as that term is defined under Item 407 of Regulation S-K of the Exchange Act. Messrs. Novak, Neu and Stelljes each meet the current independence and experience requirements of Rule 10A-3 of the Exchange Act and, in addition, are each not an "interested person" of TICC as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act. Mr. Neu currently serves as Chairman of the Audit Committee. The Audit Committee met on four occasions during 2017.

## ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

### Compensation of Chief Executive Officer and Other Executive Officers

None of our officers receive direct compensation from TICC. As a result, we do not engage any compensation consultants. Mr. Cohen, our Chief Executive Officer, and Mr. Rosenthal, our President and Chief Operating Officer, through their ownership interest in BDC Partners, the managing member of TICC Management, are entitled to a portion of any profits earned by TICC Management, which includes any fees payable to TICC Management under the terms of our Amended Investment Advisory Agreement, less expenses incurred by TICC Management in performing its services under the Amended Investment Advisory Agreement. Messrs. Cohen and Rosenthal do not receive any additional compensation from TICC Management in connection with the management of our portfolio.

The compensation of our Chief Financial Officer and Corporate Secretary is paid by our administrator, BDC Partners, LLC, subject to reimbursement by us of an allocable portion of such compensation for services rendered by our Chief Financial Officer and Corporate Secretary to TICC. The allocable portion of such compensation that is reimbursed to BDC Partners, LLC by us is based on an estimate of the time spent by our Chief Financial Officer and Corporate Secretary and other administrative personnel in performing their respective duties for us in accordance with the Administration Agreement. For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017, we accrued approximately \$0.9 million for the allocable portion of compensation expenses incurred by BDC Partners, LLC on our behalf for our Chief Financial Officer and Chief Compliance Officer, our Treasurer and Controller, and other administrative support personnel, pursuant to our Administration Agreement with BDC Partners, LLC. Effective June 24, 2015, Gerald Cummins was named our Chief Compliance Officer. Mr. Cummins is a Director of Alaric Compliance Services, LLC, and performs his functions as our Chief Compliance Officer under the terms of an agreement between us and Alaric Compliance Services, LLC. For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017, we accrued approximately \$126,000 for the fees paid to Alaric Compliance Services, LLC.

### Director Compensation

Each independent director receives an annual fee of \$90,000. The Chairman of the Board of Directors receives an additional annual fee of \$30,000 for his service as Chairman of the Board of Directors. In addition, the independent directors receive \$4,000 plus reimbursement of reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with attending each Board of Directors meeting, \$1,500 plus reimbursement of reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with attending each Valuation Committee meeting, \$1,500 plus reimbursement of reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with attending each Audit Committee meeting, \$1,000 plus reimbursement of reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with attending each Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee meeting, \$1,000 plus reimbursement of reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with attending each Compensation Committee meeting. The Chairman of the Audit Committee also receives an additional annual fee of \$10,000 for his service as chair of the Audit Committee. The Chairman of the Valuation Committee also receives an additional annual fee of \$7,500 for his service as chair of the Valuation Committee. The Chairman of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee also receives an additional annual fee of \$5,000 for his service as chair of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. The Chairman of the Compensation Committee also receives an additional annual fee of \$5,000 for his service as chair of the Compensation Committee. No compensation was paid to directors who are interested persons of TICC as defined in the 1940 Act.

The following table sets forth compensation of our directors for the year ended December 31, 2017.

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash <sup>(1)</sup>	All Other Compensation <sup>(2)</sup>	Total
<b>Interested Directors</b>			
Jonathan H. Cohen	—	—	—
Charles M. Royce	—	—	—
<b>Independent Directors</b>			
Steven P. Novak <sup>(4)</sup>	\$ 179,375	—	\$ 179,375
G.Peter O'Brien <sup>(3)(4)</sup>	\$ 70,790	—	\$ 70,790
Tonia L. Pankopf <sup>(3)(4)</sup>	\$ 70,790	—	\$ 70,790
Richard W. Neu	\$ 134,000	—	\$ 134,000
George Stelljes III	\$ 129,625	—	\$ 129,625

(1) For a discussion of the independent directors' compensation, see above.

- (2) We do not maintain a stock or option plan, non-equity incentive plan or pension plan for our directors.
- (3) Mr. O'Brien and Ms. Pankopf resigned from the Board of Directors effective July 6, 2017.
- (4) Mr. Novak, Mr. O'Brien and Ms. Pankopf received \$1,500 plus reimbursement of out of pocket expenses incurred in connection with attending each Special Committee meeting in January 2017. Mr. Novak received a prorated annual fee as the Chairman of the Special Committee of \$8,333. The Special Committee was dissolved in February 2017.

### **Compensation Committee**

The Compensation Committee operates pursuant to a charter approved by our Board of Directors, a copy of which is available on our website at [www.ticc.com](http://www.ticc.com). The charter sets forth the responsibilities of the Compensation Committee. The Compensation Committee is responsible for annually reviewing and recommending for approval to our Board of Directors the Investment Advisory Agreement and the Administration Agreement. The Compensation Committee is also responsible for reviewing and approving the compensation of the Independent Directors, including the Chairman of the Board of Directors. In addition, although we do not directly compensate our executive officers currently, to the extent that we do so in the future, the Compensation Committee would also be responsible for reviewing and evaluating their compensation and making recommendations to the board of directors regarding their compensation. Lastly, the Compensation Committee would produce a report on our executive compensation practices and policies for inclusion in our proxy statement if required by applicable proxy rules and regulations and, if applicable, make recommendations to the board of directors on our executive compensation practices and policies. The Compensation Committee has the authority to engage compensation consultants and to delegate their duties and responsibilities to a member or to a subcommittee of the Compensation Committee. The Compensation Committee is presently composed of three persons: Messrs. Novak, Neu and Stelljes, all of whom are considered independent under the rules of the NASDAQ Global Select Market and are not "interested persons" of TICC Capital Corp. as that term is defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act. Mr. Novak serves as Chairman of the Compensation Committee. The Compensation Committee met one time during 2017.

#### *Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation*

During fiscal year 2017 none of the Company's executive officers served on the board of directors (or a compensation committee thereof or other board committee performing equivalent functions) of any entities that had one or more executive officers serve on the Compensation Committee of the Company or on the Board of Directors of the Company. No current or past executive officers of the Company or its affiliates serve on the Company's Compensation Committee.

#### *Compensation Committee Report*

Currently, none of our executive officers are compensated by the Company and as such the Compensation Committee is not required to produce a report on executive officer compensation for inclusion in our annual report on Form 10-K.

### **ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS**

The following table sets forth, as of February 27, 2018, the beneficial ownership of each current director, the director nominees, the Company's executive officers, each person known to us to beneficially own 5% or more of the outstanding shares of our common stock, and the executive officers and directors as a group.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") and includes voting or investment power with respect to the securities. Ownership information for those persons who beneficially own 5% or more of our shares of common stock is based upon Schedule 13G filings by such persons with the SEC and other information obtained from such persons, if available.

Unless otherwise indicated, the Company believes that each beneficial owner set forth in the table has sole voting and investment power and has the same address as the Company. The Company's current address is 8 Sound Shore Drive, Suite 255, Greenwich, Connecticut 06830.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Number of Shares Beneficially Owned <sup>(1)</sup>	Percentage of Class <sup>(2)</sup>
<b>Interested Directors</b>		
Jonathan H. Cohen <sup>(3)</sup>	1,306,146	2.6%
Charles M. Royce <sup>(4)</sup>	1,206,547	2.4%
<b>Independent Directors</b>		
Steven P. Novak <sup>(5)</sup>	30,540	*
Richard W. Neu	50,000	*
George Stelljes III	22,000	*
<b>Executive Officers</b>		
Saul B. Rosenthal <sup>(3)</sup>	1,103,283	2.2%
Bruce L. Rubin <sup>(6)</sup>	8,900	*
Gerald Cummins	—	—
<b>Executive Officers and Directors as a Group</b>	3,726,888 <sup>(7)</sup>	7.3%

\* Represents less than one percent

- (1) Beneficial ownership has been determined in accordance with Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act, as amended (the “Exchange Act”). Assumes no other purchases or sales of our common stock since the information most recently available to us. This assumption has been made under the rules and regulations of the SEC and does not reflect any knowledge that we have with regard to the present intent of the beneficial owners of our common stock listed in this table. Any fractional shares owned directly or beneficially have been rounded down for purposes of this table.
- (2) Based on a total of 51,190,017 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding on February 27, 2018.
- (3) Includes 528 shares held by BDC Partners, which may be deemed to be beneficially owned by Messrs. Cohen and Rosenthal by virtue of their ownership interests therein.
- (4) Mr. Royce may be deemed to beneficially own 912,333 shares held by Royce Family Investments, LLC and 294,214 shares held by Royce Family Fund, Inc. Mr. Royce disclaims beneficial ownership of any shares directly held by Royce Family Fund, Inc. The address for both of these entities is 745 Fifth Avenue, New York, New York 10151.
- (5) These shares are held by Mr. Novak’s spouse, which Mr. Novak may be deemed to beneficially own.
- (6) Mr. Rubin may be deemed to beneficially own 688 shares held by his children. Mr. Rubin disclaims beneficial ownership of any shares directly held by his children.
- (7) The 528 shares held by BDC Partners, described in footnote 3 above, are included in the number of shares held by each of Mr. Cohen and Mr. Rosenthal, but are only counted once in the total held by the executive officers and directors as a group.

Set forth below is the dollar range of equity securities beneficially owned by each of our directors as of February 27, 2018.

Name of Director	Dollar Range of Equity Securities Beneficially Owned <sup>(1)(2)</sup>
<b>Interested Directors</b>	
Jonathan H. Cohen	Over \$100,000
Charles M. Royce	Over \$100,000
<b>Independent Directors</b>	
Steven P. Novak	Over \$100,000
Richard W. Neu	Over \$100,000
George Stelljes III	Over \$100,000

(1) The dollar ranges are: None, \$1 – \$10,000, \$10,001 – \$50,000, \$50,001 – \$100,000, or Over \$100,000.

(2) The dollar range of equity securities beneficially owned in us is based on the closing price for our common stock of \$6.08 on February 27, 2018 on the NASDAQ Global Select Market. Beneficial ownership has been determined in accordance with Rule 16a-1(a)(2) of the Exchange Act.

## ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

### Transactions with Related Persons

We have entered into the Investment Advisory Agreement with TICC Management. TICC Management is controlled by BDC Partners, its managing member. BDC Partners, as the managing member of TICC Management, manages the business and internal affairs of TICC Management. In addition, BDC Partners provides us with office facilities and administrative services pursuant to the Administration Agreement. Mr. Cohen is the managing member of and controls BDC Partners. Mr. Rosenthal is also the President of TICC Management and a member of BDC Partners.

Mr. Royce has a minority, non-controlling interest in TICC Management, but he does not take part in the management or participate in the operations of TICC Management; however, Mr. Royce has agreed to make himself available to TICC Management to provide certain consulting services without compensation.

Messrs. Cohen and Rosenthal currently serve as Chief Executive Officer and President, respectively, of Oxford Lane Capital Corp., a non-diversified closed-end management investment company that currently invests primarily in debt and equity tranches of collateralized loan obligation (“CLO”) vehicles, and its investment adviser, Oxford Lane Management, LLC. Messrs. Cohen and Rosenthal also currently serve as Chief Executive Officer and President, respectively, at Oxford Bridge Management, LLC, the investment adviser to Oxford Bridge, LLC, a private fund that invests principally in the equity of CLOs. BDC Partners is the managing member of Oxford Bridge Management, LLC. As a result, certain conflicts of interest may arise with respect to the management of our portfolio by Messrs. Cohen and Rosenthal on the one hand, and the obligations of Messrs. Cohen and Rosenthal to manage Oxford Lane Capital Corp. and Oxford Bridge, LLC, respectively, on the other hand.

TICC Management, Oxford Lane Management, LLC and Oxford Bridge Management, LLC are subject to a written policy with respect to the allocation of investment opportunities among TICC, Oxford Lane Capital Corp. and Oxford Bridge, LLC. Where investments are suitable for more than one entity, the allocation policy generally provides that, depending on size and subject to current and anticipated cash availability, the absolute size of the investment as well as its relative size compared to the total assets of each entity, current and anticipated weighted average costs of capital, among other factors, an investment amount will be determined by the adviser to each entity. If the investment opportunity is sufficient for each entity to receive its investment amount, then each entity receives the investment amount; otherwise, the investment amount is reduced pro rata.

On June 14, 2017, the Securities and Exchange Commission issued an order permitting TICC and certain of its affiliates to complete negotiated co-investment transactions in portfolio companies, subject to certain conditions (the “Order”). Subject to satisfaction of certain conditions to the Order, TICC and certain of its affiliates are now permitted, together with any future BDCs, registered closed-end funds and certain private funds, each of whose investment adviser is TICC’s investment adviser or an investment adviser controlling, controlled by, or under common control with TICC’s investment adviser, to co-invest in negotiated investment opportunities where doing so would otherwise be prohibited under the 1940 Act, providing TICC’s stockholders with access to a broader array of investment opportunities. Pursuant to the Order, we are permitted to co-invest in such investment opportunities with our affiliates if a “required majority” (as defined in Section 57(o) of the 1940 Act) of our independent directors make certain conclusions in connection with a co-investment transaction, including, but not limited to, that (1) the terms of the potential co-investment transaction, including the consideration to be paid, are reasonable and fair to us and our stockholders and do not involve overreaching in respect of us or our stockholders on the part of any person concerned, and (2) the potential co-investment transaction is consistent with the interests of our stockholders and is consistent with our then-current investment objective and strategies.

In the ordinary course of business, we may enter into transactions with portfolio companies that may be considered related party transactions. In order to ensure that we do not engage in any prohibited transactions with any persons affiliated with us, we have implemented certain policies and procedures whereby our executive officers screen each of our transactions for any possible affiliations between the proposed portfolio investment, us, companies controlled by us and our employees and directors. We will not enter into any agreements unless and until we are satisfied that doing so will not raise concerns under the 1940 Act or, if such concerns exist, we have taken appropriate actions to seek board review and approval or exemptive relief for such transaction. Our Board of Directors reviews these procedures on an annual basis.

## **Review, Approval or Ratification of Transactions with Related Persons**

We have also adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics which applies to, among others, our senior officers, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as well as all of our officers, directors and employees. Our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics requires that all employees and directors avoid any conflict, or the appearance of a conflict, between an individual's personal interests and our interests. Pursuant to our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, each employee and director must disclose any conflicts of interest, or actions or relationships that might give rise to a conflict. Our Audit Committee is charged with approving any waivers under our Code of Ethics. As required by the NASDAQ Global Select Market corporate governance listing standards, the Audit Committee of our Board of Directors is also required to review and approve any transactions with related parties (as such term is defined in Item 404 of Regulation S-K).

## **Director Independence**

In accordance with rules of the NASDAQ Stock Market, our Board of Directors annually determines each director's independence. We do not consider a director independent unless our Board of Directors has determined that he or she has no material relationship with us. We monitor the relationships of our directors and officers through a questionnaire each director completes no less frequently than annually and updates periodically as information provided in the most recent questionnaire changes.

In order to evaluate the materiality of any such relationship, our Board of Directors uses the definition of director independence set forth in the rules promulgated by the NASDAQ Stock Market. Rule 5605(a)(2) provides that a director of a BDC, shall be considered to be independent if he or she is not an "interested person" of TICC, as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act.

The Board of Directors has determined that each of the directors is independent and has no relationship with us, except as a director and stockholder, with the exception of Jonathan H. Cohen, as a result of his position as our Chief Executive Officer, and Charles M. Royce, as a result of his ownership of a minority, non-controlling interest in our investment adviser, TICC Management.

## **ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES**

### **Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP served as the Company's independent registered public accounting firm for the years ended December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016. PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP has advised us that neither the firm nor any present member or associate of it has any material financial interest, direct or indirect, in the Company or its affiliates.

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, the Company incurred the following fees for services provided by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, including expenses:

	<b>Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2017</b>	<b>Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2016</b>
Audit Fees	\$ 1,334,094	\$ 1,553,000
Audit-Related Fees	—	—
Tax Fees	61,500	61,500
All Other Fees	—	—
<b>Total Fees:</b>	<b>\$ 1,395,594</b>	<b>\$ 1,614,500</b>

*Audit Fees.* Audit fees consist of fees billed for professional services rendered for the audit of our year-end financial statements, including reviews of interim financial statements, and services that are normally provided by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP in connection with statutory and regulatory filings and services provided in connection with securities offerings.

*Audit-Related Fees.* Audit-related services consist of fees billed for assurance and related services that are reasonably related to the performance of the audit or review of our financial statements and are not reported under "Audit Fees." These

services include attest services that are not required by statute or regulation and consultations concerning financial accounting and reporting standards.

*Tax Fees.* Tax fees consist of fees billed for professional services for tax compliance. These services include assistance regarding federal, state, and local tax compliance.

*All Other Fees.* All other fees would include fees for products and services other than the services reported above.

*Pre-Approval Policy.*

The Audit Committee has established a pre-approval policy that describes the permitted audit, audit-related, tax and other services to be provided by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, the Company's independent registered public accounting firm. The policy requires that the Audit Committee pre-approve the audit and non-audit services performed by the independent auditor in order to assure that the provision of such service does not impair the auditor's independence.

Any requests for audit, audit-related, tax and other services that have not received general pre-approval must be submitted to the Audit Committee for specific pre-approval, irrespective of the amount, and cannot commence until such approval has been granted. Normally, pre-approval is provided at regularly scheduled meetings of the Audit Committee. However, the Audit Committee may delegate pre-approval authority to one or more of its members. The member or members to whom such authority is delegated shall report any pre-approval decisions to the Audit Committee at its next scheduled meeting. The Audit Committee does not delegate its responsibilities to pre-approve services performed by the independent registered public accounting firm to management.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Audit Committee pre-approved 100% of non-audit services in accordance with the pre-approval policy described above.

## PART IV

### Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules

#### a. Documents Filed as Part of this Report

The following consolidated financial statements are set forth in Item 8:

	<b>Page</b>
Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting	F-1
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities as of December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016	F-4
Consolidated Schedule of Investments as of December 31, 2017	F-5
Consolidated Schedule of Investments as of December 31, 2016	F-12
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2017, December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015	F-20
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Net Assets for the years ended December 31, 2017, December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015	F-22
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2017, December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015	F-23
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-25

#### b. Exhibits

The following exhibits are filed as part of this report or hereby incorporated by reference to exhibits previously filed with the SEC:

- [3.1](#) [Articles of Incorporation \(Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-2 \(File No. 333-109055\), filed on September 23, 2003\).](#)
- [3.2](#) [Articles of Amendment \(Incorporated by reference to Current Report on Form 8-K filed December 3, 2007\).](#)
- [3.3](#) [Third Amended and Restated Bylaws \(Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 to the Registrant's report on Form 10-Q filed on November 7, 2016\).](#)
- [4.1](#) [Form of Share Certificate \(Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-2 \(File No. 333-109055\), filed on September 23, 2003\).](#)
- [4.2](#) [Form of Base Indenture \(Incorporated by reference to Exhibit d.4 to the Registrant's Pre-Effective Amendment No. 2 to its Registration Statement on Form N-2 \(File No. 333-183605\), filed on January 11, 2013\).](#)
- [4.3](#) [First Supplemental Indenture, dated April 12, 2017, relating to the 6.50% Notes due 2024, by and between the Registrant and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee \(Incorporated by reference to Exhibit d.6 to the Registrant's Post-Effective Amendment No. 1 to its Registration Statement on Form N-2 \(File No. 333-202672\), filed on April 12, 2017\).](#)
- [4.4](#) [Form of Global Note with respect to the 6.50% Notes due 2024 \(Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 hereto, and Exhibit A therein\).](#)
- [10.1](#) [Investment Advisory Agreement between Registrant and TICC Management, LLC \(Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's report on Form 8-K filed on July 1, 2011\).](#)
- [10.2](#) [Custodian Agreement between Registrant and U.S. Bank National Association \(Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Registrant's report on Form 10-Q, filed on November 6, 2014\).](#)
- [10.3](#) [Amended and Restated Administration Agreement between Registrant and BDC Partners, LLC \(Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Registrant's quarterly report on Form 10-Q filed on May 10, 2012\).](#)

- 10.4      Second Amended and Restated Distribution Reinvestment Plan (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Registrant's report on Form 10-K filed on March 4, 2015).
- 10.14     TICC Management, LLC's Fee Waiver Letter, dated March 9, 2016 (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's report on Form 8-K, filed on March 10, 2016).
- 11         Computation of Per Share Earnings (included in the notes to the audited consolidated financial statements contained in this report).
- 14.1      Code of Business Conduct and Ethics. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 14.1 to the Registrant's report on Form 8-K, filed on March 2, 2017.)
- 21.1       Subsidiaries of Registrant and jurisdiction of incorporation/organization. None.
- 31.1       Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.\*
- 31.2       Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.\*
- 32.1       Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 906 of The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.\*
- 32.2       Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 906 of The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.\*

\* Filed herewith.

**c. Financial statement schedule**

**TICC CAPITAL CORP.**  
**INVESTMENTS IN AND ADVANCES TO AFFILIATES**  
**(AMOUNTS IN THOUSANDS)**

Name of Issuer	Title of Issue or Nature of Indebtedness	Amount of Interest or Distributions Credited to Income <sup>(2)</sup>	Value as of December 31, 2016	Gross Additions <sup>(3)</sup>	Gross Reductions <sup>(4)</sup>	Change in Unrealized Gain	Value as of December 31, 2017
<b>AFFILIATED INVESTMENT:</b>							
Unitek Global Systems, Inc.	Senior Secured Notes	\$ 269.1	\$ 2,665.1	\$ 10.4	\$ —	\$ (10.4)	\$ 2,665.1
	Subordinated Debt	113.1	677.8	108.8	—	—	786.6
	Common Stock (1)	—	864.2	150.0	—	2,034.1	3,048.3
	Series A Senior Preferred Equity (1)	—	—	2,762.4	—	510.3	3,272.7
	Series A Preferred Equity (1)		7,418.9			1,027.3	8,446.2
	Warrants <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Affiliated Investment		382.2	11,626.0	3,031.6	—	3,561.3	18,218.9
<b>Total Control Investment</b>		<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
<b>TOTAL CONTROL AND AFFILIATED INVESTMENTS</b>		<b>\$ 382.2</b>	<b>\$ 11,626.0</b>	<b>\$ 3,031.6</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 3,561.3</b>	<b>\$ 18,218.9</b>

(1) Investment is non-income producing.

(2) Represents the total amount of interest or distributions credited to income for the portion of the year an investment was an affiliate investment.

(3) Gross additions include increases in investments resulting from new portfolio investments, paid-in-kind interest or distributions, the amortization of discounts and fees.

(4) Gross reductions include decreases in investments resulting from principal collections related to investment repayments or sales, the amortization of premiums and acquisition costs.

**Item 16. Form 10-K Summary.**

None.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

TICC CAPITAL CORP.

Date: March 1, 2018

/s/ JONATHAN H. COHEN

**Jonathan H. Cohen**

**Chief Executive Officer**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacity and on the dates indicated.

Date: March 1, 2018

/s/ STEVEN P. NOVAK

**Steven P. Novak**

**Chairman of the Board of Directors**

Date: March 1, 2018

/s/ JONATHAN H. COHEN

**Jonathan H. Cohen**

**Chief Executive Officer and Director  
(Principal Executive Officer)**

Date: March 1, 2018

/s/ BRUCE L. RUBIN

**Bruce L. Rubin**

**Chief Financial Officer  
(Principal Accounting Officer)**

Date: March 1, 2018

/s/ RICHARD W. NEU

**Richard W. Neu**

**Director**

Date: March 1, 2018

/s/ CHARLES M. ROYCE

**Charles M. Royce**

**Director**

Date: March 1, 2018

/s/ GEORGE STELLJES III

**George Stelljes III**

**Director**

89

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

## Section 2: EX-31.1 (EXHIBIT 31.1)

### Exhibit 31.1

#### CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

I, Jonathan H. Cohen, Chief Executive Officer of TICC Capital Corp. certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of TICC Capital Corp.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Dated this 1<sup>st</sup> day of March 2018.

By: /s/ Jonathan H. Cohen

**Jonathan H. Cohen**  
**Chief Executive Officer**

---

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

## Section 3: EX-31.2 (EXHIBIT 31.2)

**Exhibit 31.2**

### **CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER**

I, Bruce L. Rubin, Chief Financial Officer of TICC Capital Corp. certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of TICC Capital Corp.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control

over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:

- (a) designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
- (a) all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Dated this 1<sup>st</sup> day of March 2018.

By: /s/ Bruce L. Rubin  
**Bruce L. Rubin**  
Chief Financial Officer

---

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

## Section 4: EX-32.1 (EXHIBIT 32.1)

### Exhibit 32.1

**Certification of Chief Executive Officer  
Pursuant to  
Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (18 U.S.C. 1350)**

In connection with the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017 (the "Report") of TICC Capital Corp. (the "Registrant"), as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof, I, Jonathan H. Cohen, the Chief Executive Officer of the Registrant, hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, that:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Registrant.

/s/ Jonathan H. Cohen  
**Name: Jonathan H. Cohen**  
**Date: March 1, 2018**

---

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

## Section 5: EX-32.2 (EXHIBIT 32.2)

Exhibit 32.2

**Certification of Chief Financial Officer  
Pursuant to  
Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (18 U.S.C. 1350)**

In connection with the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017 (the "Report") of TICC Capital Corp. (the "Registrant"), as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof, I, Bruce L. Rubin, the Chief Financial Officer of the Registrant, hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, that:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Registrant.

/s/ Bruce L. Rubin

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Name: Bruce L. Rubin**

**Date: March 1, 2018**

---

[\(Back To Top\)](#)